

# Formalisation of Ground Resolution and CDCL in Isabelle/HOL

Mathias Fleury and Jasmin Blanchette

July 17, 2023



# Contents

0.1	CDCL Extensions . . . . .	3
0.1.1	Optimisations . . . . .	3
0.1.2	Encoding of partial SAT into total SAT . . . . .	35
0.1.3	Partial MAX-SAT . . . . .	48
0.2	Covering Models . . . . .	65

theory *CDCL-W-BnB*  
imports *CDCL.CDCL-W-Abstract-State*  
begin

## 0.1 CDCL Extensions

A counter-example for the original version from the book has been found (see below). There is no simple fix, except taking complete models.

Based on Dominik Zimmer's thesis, we later reduced the problem of finding partial models to finding total models. We later switched to the more elegant dual rail encoding (thanks to the reviewer).

### 0.1.1 Optimisations

notation *image-mset* (**infixr** ‘#’ 90)

The initial version was supposed to work on partial models directly. I found a counterexample while writing the proof:

Nitpicking 0.1.

**Christoph's book draft 0.1.**  $(M; N; U; k; \top; O) \Rightarrow^{Propagate} (ML^{C \vee L}; N; U; k; \top; O)$   
*provided*  $C \vee L \in (N \cup U)$ ,  $M \models \neg C$ ,  $L$  is undefined in  $M$ .

$(M; N; U; k; \top; O) \Rightarrow^{Decide} (ML^{k+1}; N; U; k+1; \top; O)$   
*provided*  $L$  is undefined in  $M$ , contained in  $N$ .

$(M; N; U; k; \top; O) \Rightarrow^{ConfSat} (M; N; U; k; D; O)$   
*provided*  $D \in (N \cup U)$  and  $M \models \neg D$ .

$(M; N; U; k; \top; O) \Rightarrow^{ConfOpt} (M; N; U; k; \neg M; O)$   
*provided*  $O \neq \epsilon$  and  $\text{cost}(M) \geq \text{cost}(O)$ .

$(ML^{C \vee L}; N; U; k; D; O) \Rightarrow^{Skip} (M; N; U; k; D; O)$   
*provided*  $D \notin \{\top, \perp\}$  and  $\neg L$  does not occur in  $D$ .

$(ML^{C \vee L}; N; U; k; D \vee \neg(L); O) \Rightarrow^{Resolve} (M; N; U; k; D \vee C; O)$   
*provided*  $D$  is of level  $k$ .

$(M_1 K^{i+1} M_2; N; U; k; D \vee L; O) \Rightarrow^{Backtrack} (M_1 L^{D \vee L}; N; U \cup \{D \vee L\}; i; \top; O)$   
*provided*  $L$  is of level  $k$  and  $D$  is of level  $i$ .

$(M; N; U; k; \top; O) \Rightarrow^{Improve} (M; N; U; k; \top; M)$   
*provided*  $M \models N$  and  $O = \epsilon$  or  $\text{cost}(M) < \text{cost}(O)$ .

This calculus does not always find the model with minimum cost. Take for example the following cost function:

$$\text{cost} : \begin{cases} P \rightarrow 3 \\ \neg P \rightarrow 1 \\ Q \rightarrow 1 \\ \neg Q \rightarrow 1 \end{cases}$$

and the clauses  $N = \{P \vee Q\}$ . We can then do the following transitions:

$(\epsilon, N, \emptyset, \top, \infty)$   
 $\Rightarrow^{Decide} (P^1, N, \emptyset, \top, \infty)$   
 $\Rightarrow^{Improve} (P^1, N, \emptyset, \top, (P, 3))$   
 $\Rightarrow^{conflictOpt} (P^1, N, \emptyset, \neg P, (P, 3))$   
 $\Rightarrow^{backtrack} (\neg P \neg P, N, \{\neg P\}, \top, (P, 3))$   
 $\Rightarrow^{propagate} (\neg P \neg P Q^{P \vee Q}, N, \{\neg P\}, \top, (P, 3))$   
 $\Rightarrow^{improve} (\neg P \neg P Q^{P \vee Q}, N, \{\neg P\}, \top, (\neg P Q, 2))$   
 $\Rightarrow^{conflictOpt} (\neg P \neg P Q^{P \vee Q}, N, \{\neg P\}, P \vee \neg Q, (\neg P Q, 2))$   
 $\Rightarrow^{resolve} (\neg P \neg P, N, \{\neg P\}, P, (\neg P Q, 2))$   
 $\Rightarrow^{resolve} (\epsilon, N, \{\neg P\}, \perp, (\neg P Q, 3))$

However, the optimal model is  $Q$ .

The idea of the proof (explained of the example of the optimising CDCL) is the following:

1. We start with a calculus OCDCL on  $(M, N, U, D, Op)$ .

2. This extended to a state  $(M, N + \text{all-models-of-higher-cost}, U, D, Op)$ .
3. Each transition step of OCDCL is mapped to a step in CDCL over the abstract state. The abstract set of clauses might be unsatisfiable, but we only use it to prove the invariants on the state. Only adding clause cannot be mapped to a transition over the abstract state, but adding clauses does not break the invariants (as long as the additional clauses do not contain duplicate literals).
4. The last proofs are done over CDCLopt.

We abstract about how the optimisation is done in the locale below: We define a calculus *cdcl-bnb* (for branch-and-bounds). It is parametrised by how the conflicting clauses are generated and the improvement criterion.

We later instantiate it with the optimisation calculus from Weidenbach's book.

## Helper libraries

```
definition model-on :: <'v partial-interp  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  bool> where
  <model-on I N  $\longleftrightarrow$  consistent-interp I  $\wedge$  atm-of 'I  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N>
```

## CDCL BNB

```
locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause-bnbW-no-state =
  stateW-no-state
  state-eq state
  — functions for the state:
  — access functions:
  trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
  — changing state:
  cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls
  update-conflicting

  — get state:
  init-state
for
  state-eq :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool> (infix  $\sim\!\sim$  50) and
  state :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits  $\times$  'v clauses  $\times$  'v clauses  $\times$  'v clause option  $\times$ 
    'a  $\times$  'b> and
  trail :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits> and
  init-clss :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses> and
  learned-clss :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses> and
  conflicting :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option> and

  cons-trail :: <('v, 'v clause) ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st> and
  tl-trail :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st> and
  add-learned-cls :: <'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st> and
  remove-cls :: <'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st> and
  update-conflicting :: <'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st> and

  init-state :: <'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'st> +
fixes
  update-weight-information :: <('v, 'v clause) ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st> and
  is-improving-int :: <('v, 'v clause) ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool> and
  conflicting-clauses :: <'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses> and
  weight :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'a>
```

```

begin

abbreviation is-improving where
⟨is-improving M M' S ≡ is-improving-int M M' (init-clss S) (weight S)⟩

definition additional-info' :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'b⟩ where
⟨additional-info' S = ( $\lambda(\_, \_, \_, \_, \_, D).$  D) (state S)⟩

definition conflicting-clss :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v literal multiset multiset⟩ where
⟨conflicting-clss S = conflicting-clauses (init-clss S) (weight S)⟩

While it would more be natural to add an sublocale with the extended version clause set,
this actually causes a loop in the hierarchy structure (although with different parameters).
Therefore, adding theorems (e.g. defining an inductive predicate) causes a loop.

definition abs-state
:: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit list × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option⟩
where
⟨abs-state S = (trail S, init-clss S + conflicting-clss S, learned-clss S,
conflicting S)⟩

end

locale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause-bnbW-ops =
conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause-bnbW-no-state
state-eq state
— functions for the state:
— access functions:
trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
— changing state:
cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls
update-conflicting

— get state:
init-state
— Adding a clause:
update-weight-information is-improving-int conflicting-clauses weight
for
state-eq :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool (infix ⟨~⟩ 50) and
state :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clauses × 'v clause option ×
'a × 'b and
trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits⟩ and
init-clss :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
learned-clss :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
conflicting :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clause option⟩ and

cons-trail :: ⟨('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
add-learned-cls :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
remove-cls :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
update-conflicting :: ⟨'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and

init-state :: ⟨'v clauses ⇒ 'st⟩ and
update-weight-information :: ⟨('v, 'v clause) ann-lits ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
is-improving-int :: ⟨('v, 'v clause) ann-lits ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits ⇒ 'v clauses ⇒
'a ⇒ bool and

```

```

conflicting-clauses :: <'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses> and
weight :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'a> +
assumes
state-prop':
<state S = (trail S, init-clss S, learned-clss S, conflicting S, weight S, additional-info' S)>
and
update-weight-information:
<state S = (M, N, U, C, w, other)  $\Rightarrow$ 
 $\exists w'. state (update-weight-information T S) = (M, N, U, C, w', other)$ > and
atms-of-conflicting-clss:
<atms-of-mm (conflicting-clss S)  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (init-clss S)> and
distinct-mset-mset-conflicting-clss:
<distinct-mset-mset (conflicting-clss S)> and
conflicting-clss-update-weight-information-mono:
<cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)  $\Rightarrow$  is-improving M M' S  $\Rightarrow$ 
conflicting-clss S  $\subseteq\#$  conflicting-clss (update-weight-information M' S)>
and
conflicting-clss-update-weight-information-in:
<is-improving M M' S  $\Rightarrow$ 
negate-ann-lits M'  $\in\#$  conflicting-clss (update-weight-information M' S)>
begin

```

**Conversion to CDCL** sublocale *conflict-driven-clause-learning*<sub>W</sub> where

```

state-eq = state-eq and
state = state and
trail = trail and
init-clss = init-clss and
learned-clss = learned-clss and
conflicting = conflicting and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
remove-cls = remove-cls and
update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
init-state = init-state
⟨proof⟩

```

**Overall simplification on states** declare *reduce-trail-to-skip-beginning*[simp]

**lemma** *state-eq-weight*[state-simp, simp]: < $S \sim T \Rightarrow \text{weight } S = \text{weight } T$ >  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *conflicting-clause-state-eq*[state-simp, simp]:  
 < $S \sim T \Rightarrow \text{conflicting-clss } S = \text{conflicting-clss } T$ >  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**

```

weight-cons-trail[simp]:
<weight (cons-trail L S) = weight S> and
weight-update-conflicting[simp]:
<weight (update-conflicting C S) = weight S> and
weight-tl-trail[simp]:
<weight (tl-trail S) = weight S> and
weight-add-learned-cls[simp]:

```

$\langle \text{weight}(\text{add-learned-cls } D S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *update-weight-information-simp*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{trail}(\text{update-weight-information } C S) = \text{trail } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{init-clss}(\text{update-weight-information } C S) = \text{init-clss } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{learned-clss}(\text{update-weight-information } C S) = \text{learned-clss } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{clauses}(\text{update-weight-information } C S) = \text{clauses } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{backtrack-lvl}(\text{update-weight-information } C S) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{conflicting}(\text{update-weight-information } C S) = \text{conflicting } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  
 $\langle \text{conflicting-clss-cons-trail}$ [simp]:  $\langle \text{conflicting-clss}(\text{cons-trail } K S) = \text{conflicting-clss } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{conflicting-clss-tl-trail}$ [simp]:  $\langle \text{conflicting-clss}(\text{tl-trail } S) = \text{conflicting-clss } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{conflicting-clss-add-learned-cls}$ [simp]:  
 $\langle \text{conflicting-clss}(\text{add-learned-cls } D S) = \text{conflicting-clss } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{conflicting-clss-update-conflicting}$ [simp]:  
 $\langle \text{conflicting-clss}(\text{update-conflicting } E S) = \text{conflicting-clss } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *conflicting-abs-state-conflicting*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.conflicting}(\text{abs-state } S) = \text{conflicting } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{clauses-abs-state}$ [simp]:  
 $\langle \text{cdclW-restart-mset.clauses}(\text{abs-state } S) = \text{clauses } S + \text{conflicting-clss } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{abs-state-tl-trail}$ [simp]:  
 $\langle \text{abs-state}(\text{tl-trail } S) = \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.tl-trail}(\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{abs-state-add-learned-cls}$ [simp]:  
 $\langle \text{abs-state}(\text{add-learned-cls } C S) = \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.add-learned-cls } C(\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{abs-state-update-conflicting}$ [simp]:  
 $\langle \text{abs-state}(\text{update-conflicting } D S) = \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.update-conflicting } D(\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *sim-abs-state-simp*:  $\langle S \sim T \implies \text{abs-state } S = \text{abs-state } T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *reduce-trail-to-update-weight-information*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{trail}(\text{reduce-trail-to } M(\text{update-weight-information } M' S)) = \text{trail}(\text{reduce-trail-to } M S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *additional-info-weight-additional-info'*:  $\langle \text{additional-info } S = (\text{weight } S, \text{additional-info}' S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  
 $\langle \text{weight-reduce-trail-to}$ [simp]:  $\langle \text{weight}(\text{reduce-trail-to } M S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{additional-info}'\text{-reduce-trail-to}$ [simp]:  $\langle \text{additional-info}'(\text{reduce-trail-to } M S) = \text{additional-info}' S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *conflicting-clss-reduce-trail-to*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{conflicting-clss}(\text{reduce-trail-to } M S) = \text{conflicting-clss } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *trail-trail* [simp]:  
 $\langle \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.trail}(\text{abs-state } S) = \text{trail } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** [simp]:  
 ‹CDCL-W-Abstract-State.trail (cdclW-restart-mset.reduce-trail-to M (abs-state S)) =  
 trail (reduce-trail-to M S)›  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** abs-state-cons-trail[simp]:  
 ‹abs-state (cons-trail K S) = CDCL-W-Abstract-State.cons-trail K (abs-state S)› **and**  
 abs-state-reduce-trail-to[simp]:  
 ‹abs-state (reduce-trail-to M S) = cdclW-restart-mset.reduce-trail-to M (abs-state S)›  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** learned-clss-learned-clss[simp]:  
 ‹CDCL-W-Abstract-State.learned-clss (abs-state S) = learned-clss S›  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** state-eq-init-clss-abs-state[state-simp, simp]:  
 ‹S ~ T  $\implies$  CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss (abs-state S) = CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss (abs-state T)›  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma**  
 init-clss-abs-state-update-conflicting[simp]:  
 ‹CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss (abs-state (update-conflicting (Some D) S)) =  
 CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss (abs-state S)› **and**  
 init-clss-abs-state-cons-trail[simp]:  
 ‹CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss (abs-state (cons-trail K S)) =  
 CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss (abs-state S)›  
 ⟨proof⟩

**CDCL with branch-and-bound** **inductive** conflict-opt :: ‹'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool› **for** S T :: 'st  
**where**  
**conflict-opt-rule:**  
 ‹conflict-opt S T›  
**if**  
 ‹negate-ann-lits (trail S)  $\in$  # conflicting-clss S›  
 ‹conflicting S = None›  
 ‹T  $\sim$  update-conflicting (Some (negate-ann-lits (trail S))) S›

**inductive-cases** conflict-optE: ‹conflict-opt S T›

**inductive** improvep :: ‹'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool› **for** S :: 'st **where**  
**improve-rule:**  
 ‹improvep S T›  
**if**  
 ‹is-improving (trail S) M' S› **and**  
 ‹conflicting S = None› **and**  
 ‹T  $\sim$  update-weight-information M' S›

**inductive-cases** improveE: ‹improvep S T›

**lemma** invs-update-weight-information[simp]:  
 ‹no-strange-atm (update-weight-information C S) = (no-strange-atm S)›  
 ‹cdclW-M-level-inv (update-weight-information C S) = cdclW-M-level-inv S›  
 ‹distinct-cdclW-state (update-weight-information C S) = distinct-cdclW-state S›  
 ‹cdclW-conflicting (update-weight-information C S) = cdclW-conflicting S›

```

⟨cdclW-learned-clause (update-weight-information C S) = cdclW-learned-clause S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** conflict-opt-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv:

```

assumes ⟨conflict-opt S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
shows ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state T)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** improve-cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv:

```

assumes ⟨improvep S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
shows ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state T)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

cdcl<sub>W</sub>-restart-mset.cdcl<sub>W</sub>-stgy-invariant is too restrictive: cdcl<sub>W</sub>-restart-mset.no-smaller-confl is needed but does not hold(at least, if cannot ensure that conflicts are found as soon as possible).

**lemma** improve-no-smaller-conflict:

```

assumes ⟨improvep S T⟩ and
    ⟨no-smaller-confl S⟩
shows ⟨no-smaller-confl T⟩ and ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level T⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** conflict-opt-no-smaller-conflict:

```

assumes ⟨conflict-opt S T⟩ and
    ⟨no-smaller-confl S⟩
shows ⟨no-smaller-confl T⟩ and ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level T⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**fun** no-confl-prop-impr **where**

```

⟨no-confl-prop-impr S ⟷
  no-step propagate S ∧ no-step conflict S⟩

```

We use a slighty generalised form of backtrack to make conflict clause minimisation possible.

**inductive** obacktrack :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ **for** S :: 'st **where**

```

obacktrack-rule: ⟨
  conflicting S = Some (add-mset L D) ⇒
  (Decided K # M1, M2) ∈ set (get-all-ann-decomposition (trail S)) ⇒
  get-level (trail S) L = backtrack-lvl S ⇒
  get-level (trail S) L = get-maximum-level (trail S) (add-mset L D') ⇒
  get-maximum-level (trail S) D' ≡ i ⇒
  get-level (trail S) K = i + 1 ⇒
  D' ⊆# D ⇒
  clauses S + conflicting-clss S |= pm add-mset L D' ⇒
  T ~ cons-trail (Propagated L (add-mset L D')) ⇒
  (reduce-trail-to M1
    (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
      (update-conflicting None S))) ⇒
  obacktrack S T⟩

```

**inductive-cases** obacktrackE: ⟨obacktrack S T⟩

**inductive** cdcl-bnb-bj :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ **where**

```

skip: ⟨skip S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-bj S S'⟩ |
resolve: ⟨resolve S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-bj S S'⟩ |

```

**backtrack**:  $\langle o\text{backtrack } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}bj \ S \ S' \rangle$

**inductive-cases**  $cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}bjE$ :  $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}bj \ S \ T \rangle$

**inductive**  $ocdclW\text{-}o$  ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **for**  $S$  ::  $'st$  **where**  
 $\text{decide}$ :  $\langle \text{decide } S \ S' \implies ocdclW\text{-}o \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $\text{bj}$ :  $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}bj \ S \ S' \implies ocdclW\text{-}o \ S \ S' \rangle$

**inductive**  $cdcl\text{-}bnb$  ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **for**  $S$  ::  $'st$  **where**  
 $cdcl\text{-}conflict$ :  $\langle \text{conflict } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}propagate$ :  $\langle \text{propagate } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}improve$ :  $\langle \text{improvep } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}conflict-opt$ :  $\langle \text{conflict-opt } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}other'$ :  $\langle ocdclW\text{-}o \ S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb \ S \ S' \rangle$

**inductive**  $cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy$  ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **for**  $S$  ::  $'st$  **where**  
 $cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}conflict$ :  $\langle \text{conflict } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}propagate$ :  $\langle \text{propagate } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}improve$ :  $\langle \text{improvep } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}conflict-opt$ :  $\langle \text{conflict-opt } S \ S' \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy \ S \ S' \rangle$  |  
 $cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}other'$ :  $\langle ocdclW\text{-}o \ S \ S' \implies \text{no-conflict-prop-impr } S \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy \ S \ S' \rangle$

**lemma**  $ocdclW\text{-}o\text{-induct}$  [consumes 1, case-names decide skip resolve backtrack]:

fixes  $S$  ::  $'st$   
assumes  $cdclW\text{-restart}$ :  $\langle ocdclW\text{-}o \ S \ T \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{decideH}$ :  $\bigwedge L \ T. \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \implies \text{undefined-lit} (\text{trail } S) \ L \implies$   
 $\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } S) \implies$   
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail} (\text{Decided } L) \ S \implies$   
 $P \ S \ T$  **and**  
 $\text{skipH}$ :  $\bigwedge L \ C' \ M \ E \ T.$   
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ C' \ # \ M \implies$   
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } E \implies$   
 $-L \notin \# E \implies E \neq \{\#\} \implies$   
 $T \sim \text{tl-trail } S \implies$   
 $P \ S \ T$  **and**  
 $\text{resolveH}$ :  $\bigwedge L \ E \ M \ D \ T.$   
 $\text{trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ E \ # \ M \implies$   
 $L \in \# E \implies$   
 $\text{hd-trail } S = \text{Propagated } L \ E \implies$   
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } D \implies$   
 $-L \in \# D \implies$   
 $\text{get-maximum-level} (\text{trail } S) ((\text{remove1-mset} (-L) \ D)) = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$   
 $T \sim \text{update-conflicting}$   
 $(\text{Some} (\text{resolve-cls } L \ D \ E)) (\text{tl-trail } S) \implies$   
 $P \ S \ T$  **and**  
 $\text{backtrackH}$ :  $\bigwedge L \ D \ K \ i \ M1 \ M2 \ T \ D'.$   
 $\text{conflicting } S = \text{Some} (\text{add-mset } L \ D) \implies$   
 $(\text{Decided } K \ # \ M1, M2) \in \text{set} (\text{get-all-ann-decomposition} (\text{trail } S)) \implies$   
 $\text{get-level} (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{backtrack-lvl } S \implies$   
 $\text{get-level} (\text{trail } S) \ L = \text{get-maximum-level} (\text{trail } S) (\text{add-mset } L \ D') \implies$   
 $\text{get-maximum-level} (\text{trail } S) \ D' \equiv i \implies$   
 $\text{get-level} (\text{trail } S) \ K = i+1 \implies$   
 $D' \subseteq \# D \implies$   
 $\text{clauses } S + \text{conflicting-clss } S \models_{pm} \text{add-mset } L \ D' \implies$   
 $T \sim \text{cons-trail} (\text{Propagated } L (\text{add-mset } L \ D'))$   
 $(\text{reduce-trail-to } M1)$

```

  (add-learned-cls (add-mset L D')
    (update-conflicting None S))) ==>
P S T
shows <P S T>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma obacktrack-backtrackg: <obacktrack S T ==> backtrackg S T>
⟨proof⟩

```

### Plugging into normal CDCL

```

lemma cdcl-bnb-no-more-init-clss:
  <cdcl-bnb S S' ==> init-clss S = init-clss S'>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-no-more-init-clss:
  <cdcl-bnb** S S' ==> init-clss S = init-clss S'>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma conflict-opt-conflict:
  <conflict-opt S T ==> cdclW-restart-mset.conflict (abs-state S) (abs-state T)>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma conflict-conflict:
  <conflict S T ==> cdclW-restart-mset.conflict (abs-state S) (abs-state T)>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma propagate-propagate:
  <propagate S T ==> cdclW-restart-mset.propagate (abs-state S) (abs-state T)>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma decide-decide:
  <decide S T ==> cdclW-restart-mset.decide (abs-state S) (abs-state T)>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma skip-skip:
  <skip S T ==> cdclW-restart-mset.skip (abs-state S) (abs-state T)>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma resolve-resolve:
  <resolve S T ==> cdclW-restart-mset.resolve (abs-state S) (abs-state T)>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma backtrack-backtrack:
  <obacktrack S T ==> cdclW-restart-mset.backtrack (abs-state S) (abs-state T)>
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma ocdclW-o-all-rules-induct[consumes 1, case-names decide backtrack skip resolve]:
  fixes S T :: 'st
  assumes
    <ocdclW-o S T> and
    <A T. decide S T ==> P S T> and
    <A T. obacktrack S T ==> P S T> and
    <A T. skip S T ==> P S T> and
    <A T. resolve S T ==> P S T>

```

```

shows ⟨ $P S T$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o}\text{-cdcl}_W\text{-o}$ :
⟨ $\text{ocdcl}_W\text{-o } S S' \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-o } (\text{abs-state } S) (\text{abs-state } S')$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}\text{-}\text{stgy}\text{-all-struct-inv}$ :
assumes ⟨ $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb } S T$ ⟩ and ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S)$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } T)$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{rtranclp}\text{-}\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}\text{-}\text{stgy}\text{-all-struct-inv}$ :
assumes ⟨ $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}^{**} S T$ ⟩ and ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S)$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } T)$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}\text{-}\text{stgy}\text{-}\text{cdcl}_W\text{-or-improve}$ :
assumes ⟨ $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb } S T$ ⟩ and ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S)$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $(\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W \ (\text{abs-state } S) \ (\text{abs-state } T) \vee \text{improve}_p S T) S T$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{rtranclp}\text{-}\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}\text{-}\text{stgy}\text{-}\text{cdcl}_W\text{-or-improve}$ :
assumes ⟨ $\text{rtranclp} \ \text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb } S T$ ⟩ and ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S)$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $(\lambda S T. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W \ (\text{abs-state } S) \ (\text{abs-state } T) \vee \text{improve}_p S T)^{**} S T$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{eq-diff-subset-iff}$ : ⟨ $A = B + (A - B) \longleftrightarrow B \subseteq\# A$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}\text{-conflicting-clss-mono}$ :
⟨ $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \implies$ 
 $\text{conflicting-clss } S \subseteq\# \text{conflicting-clss } T$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{or}\text{-}\text{improve}\text{-}\text{cdclD}$ :
assumes ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S)$ ⟩ and
⟨ $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb } S T$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $\exists N.$ 
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W^{**} (\text{trail } S, \text{init-clss } S + N, \text{learned-clss } S, \text{conflicting } S) \ (\text{abs-state } T) \wedge$ 
 $\text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss } (\text{abs-state } T) = \text{init-clss } S + N$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma  $\text{rtranclp}\text{-}\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{or}\text{-}\text{improve}\text{-}\text{cdclD}$ :
assumes ⟨ $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S)$ ⟩ and
⟨ $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}^{**} S T$ ⟩
shows ⟨ $\exists N.$ 
 $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W^{**} (\text{trail } S, \text{init-clss } S + N, \text{learned-clss } S, \text{conflicting } S) \ (\text{abs-state } T) \wedge$ 
 $\text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss } (\text{abs-state } T) = \text{init-clss } S + N$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

definition  $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}\text{-}\text{struct-invs} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  where
⟨ $\text{cdcl}\text{-}\text{bnb}\text{-}\text{struct-invs } S \longleftrightarrow$ 

```

*atms-of-mm* (*conflicting-class S*)  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-mm* (*init-class S*)

**lemma** *cdcl-bnb-cdcl-bnb-struct-invs*:

$\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\ S\ T \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}struct\text{-}invs\ S \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}struct\text{-}invs\ T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-cdcl-bnb-struct-invs*:

$\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb}^{**}\ S\ T \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}struct\text{-}invs\ S \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}struct\text{-}invs\ T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cdcl-bnb-stgy-cdcl-bnb*:  $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy\ S\ T \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb\ S\ T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-stgy-cdcl-bnb*:  $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy}^{**}\ S\ T \implies cdcl\text{-}bnb}^{**}\ S\ T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

The following does *not* hold, because we cannot guarantee the absence of conflict of smaller level after *improve* and *conflict-opt*.

**lemma** *cdcl-bnb-all-stgy-inv*:

**assumes**  $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\ S\ T \rangle$  **and**  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}mset}\cdot cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-restart\text{-}mset}\cdot cdcl_W\text{-stgy-invariant}\ (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-restart\text{-}mset}\cdot cdcl_W\text{-stgy-invariant}\ (\text{abs-state } T) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *skip-conflict-is-false-with-level*:

**assumes**  $\langle skip\ S\ T \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{struct-inv: } \langle cdcl_W\text{-restart\text{-}mset}\cdot cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{confl-inv: } \langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S \rangle$ ,  
**shows**  $\langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *propagate-conflict-is-false-with-level*:

**assumes**  $\langle propagate\ S\ T \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{struct-inv: } \langle cdcl_W\text{-restart\text{-}mset}\cdot cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{confl-inv: } \langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S \rangle$ ,  
**shows**  $\langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cdcl\_W-o-conflict-is-false-with-level*:

**assumes**  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-o}\ S\ T \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{struct-inv: } \langle cdcl_W\text{-restart\text{-}mset}\cdot cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{confl-inv: } \langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S \rangle$ ,  
**shows**  $\langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cdcl\_W-o-no-smaller-confl*:

**assumes**  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-o}\ S\ T \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{struct-inv: } \langle cdcl_W\text{-restart\text{-}mset}\cdot cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv}\ (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{confl-inv: } \langle \text{no-smaller-confl } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{lev: } \langle \text{conflict-is-false-with-level } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{n-s: } \langle \text{no-confl-prop-impr } S \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{no-smaller-confl } T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *cdcl\_W-restart-mset.conflict-is-false-with-level-def* [*simp del*]

```

lemma improve-conflict-is-false-with-level:
  assumes ⟨improvep S T⟩ and ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩
  shows ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

declare conflict-is-false-with-level-def[simp del]

lemma cdclW-M-level-inv-cdclW-M-level-inv[iff]:
  ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-M-level-inv (abs-state S) = cdclW-M-level-inv S⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma obacktrack-state-eq-compatible:
  assumes
    bt: ⟨obacktrack S T⟩ and
    SS': ⟨S ~ S'⟩ and
    TT': ⟨T ~ T'⟩
  shows ⟨obacktrack S' T'⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ocdclW-o-no-smaller-confl-inv:
  fixes S S' :: ⟨'st⟩
  assumes
    ⟨ocdclW-o S S'⟩ and
    n-s: ⟨no-step conflict S⟩ and
    lev: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
    max-lev: ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩ and
    smaller: ⟨no-smaller-confl S⟩
  shows ⟨no-smaller-confl S'⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-smaller-confl:
  assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
    ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
    ⟨no-smaller-confl S⟩ and
    ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩
  shows ⟨no-smaller-confl T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma ocdclW-o-conflict-is-false-with-level-inv:
  assumes
    ⟨ocdclW-o S S'⟩ and
    lev: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
    confl-inv: ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩
  shows ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S'⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma cdcl-bnb-stgy-conflict-is-false-with-level:
  assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
    ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
    ⟨no-smaller-confl S⟩ and
    ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩
  shows ⟨conflict-is-false-with-level T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma decided-cons-eq-append-decide-cons: ⟨Decided L # MM = M' @ Decided K # M ↔

```

$(M' \neq [] \wedge hd M' = Decided L \wedge MM = tl M' @ Decided K \# M) \vee$   
 $(M' = [] \wedge L = K \wedge MM = M)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** either-all-false-or-earliest-decomposition:

**shows**  $\langle (\forall K K'. L = K' @ K \longrightarrow \neg P K) \vee$   
 $(\exists L' L''. L = L'' @ L' \wedge P L' \wedge (\forall K K'. L' = K' @ K \longrightarrow K' \neq [] \longrightarrow \neg P K)) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** trail-is-improving-Ex-improve:

**assumes**  $conflict: \langle conflicting S = None \rangle$  and  
 $imp: \langle is-improving (trail S) M' S \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle Ex (improvep S) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  **where**

$\langle cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S \longleftrightarrow conflict-is-false-with-level S \wedge no-smaller-confl S \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-stgy-invD:

**shows**  $\langle cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S \longleftrightarrow cdcl_W-stgy-invariant S \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-stgy-stgy-inv:

$\langle cdcl-bnb-stgy S T \implies cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S) \implies$   
 $cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S \implies cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-stgy-stgy-inv:

$\langle cdcl-bnb-stgy^{**} S T \implies cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S) \implies$   
 $cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S \implies cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-cdcl\_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init:

**assumes**  
 $\langle cdcl-bnb S T \rangle$  and  
 $entailed: \langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init (abs-state S) \rangle$  and  
 $all-struct: \langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init (abs-state T) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-cdcl\_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init:

**assumes**  
 $\langle cdcl-bnb^{**} S T \rangle$  and  
 $entailed: \langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init (abs-state S) \rangle$  and  
 $all-struct: \langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init (abs-state T) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** atms-of-init-clss-conflicting-clss2[simp]:

$\langle atms-of-mm (init-clss S) \cup atms-of-mm (conflicting-clss S) = atms-of-mm (init-clss S) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** no-strange-atm-no-strange-atm[simp]:

$\langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.no-strange-atm (abs-state S) = no-strange-atm S \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting}$ - $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting}[\text{simp}]$ :  
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } (\text{abs-state } S) = \text{cdcl}_W\text{-conflicting } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{distinct-}\text{cdcl}_W\text{-state}$ - $\text{distinct-}\text{cdcl}_W\text{-state}$ :  
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{distinct-}\text{cdcl}_W\text{-state } (\text{abs-state } S) \implies \text{distinct-}\text{cdcl}_W\text{-state } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{obacktrack-imp-backtrack}$ :  
 $\langle \text{obacktrack } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{backtrack } (\text{abs-state } S) (\text{abs-state } T) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{backtrack-imp-obacktrack}$ :  
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{backtrack } (\text{abs-state } S) T \implies \text{Ex } (\text{obacktrack } S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-same-weight}$ :  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W S U \implies \text{weight } S = \text{weight } U \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  $\text{ocdcl}_W\text{-o-same-weight}$ :  $\langle \text{ocdcl}_W\text{-o } S U \implies \text{weight } S = \text{weight } U \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

This is a proof artefact: it is easier to reason on *improvep* when the set of initial clauses is fixed (here by  $N$ ). The next theorem shows that the conclusion is equivalent to not fixing the set of clauses.

**lemma**  $\text{wf-}\text{cdcl}\text{-bnb}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{improve}: \langle \bigwedge S T. \text{improvep } S T \implies \text{init-clss } S = N \implies (\nu (\text{weight } T), \nu (\text{weight } S)) \in R \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{wf-}R: \langle \text{wf } R \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \wedge \text{cdcl-bnb } S T \wedge \text{init-clss } S = N\} \rangle$   
 $(\text{is } \langle \text{wf } ?A \rangle)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**corollary**  $\text{wf-}\text{cdcl}\text{-bnb-fixed-iff}$ :  
**shows**  $\langle (\forall N. \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \wedge \text{cdcl-bnb } S T \wedge \text{init-clss } S = N\}) \longleftrightarrow \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \wedge \text{cdcl-bnb } S T\} \rangle$   
 $(\text{is } \langle (\forall N. \text{wf } (?A N)) \longleftrightarrow \text{wf } ?B \rangle)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

The following is a slightly more restricted version of the theorem, because it makes it possible to add some specific invariant, which can be useful when the proof of the decreasing is complicated.

**lemma**  $\text{wf-}\text{cdcl}\text{-bnb-with-additional-inv}$ :  
**assumes**  $\text{improve}: \langle \bigwedge S T. \text{improvep } S T \implies P S \implies \text{init-clss } S = N \implies (\nu (\text{weight } T), \nu (\text{weight } S)) \in R \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{wf-}R: \langle \text{wf } R \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \bigwedge S T. \text{cdcl-bnb } S T \implies P S \implies \text{init-clss } S = N \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \implies P T \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \wedge \text{cdcl-bnb } S T \wedge P S \wedge \text{init-clss } S = N\} \rangle$   
 $(\text{is } \langle \text{wf } ?A \rangle)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma conflict-is-false-with-level-abs-iff:
  ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.conflict-is-false-with-level (abs-state S) ⟷
    conflict-is-false-with-level S⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma decide-abs-state-decide:
  ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.decide (abs-state S) T ⟹ cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S ⟹ Ex(decide S)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma cdcl-bnb-no-conflicting-clss-cdclW:
  assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb S T⟩ and ⟨conflicting-clss T = {#}⟩
  shows ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW (abs-state S) (abs-state T) ∧ conflicting-clss S = {#}⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-no-conflicting-clss-cdclW:
  assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb** S T⟩ and ⟨conflicting-clss T = {#}⟩
  shows ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW** (abs-state S) (abs-state T) ∧ conflicting-clss S = {#}⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma conflict-abs-ex-conflict-no-conflicting:
  assumes ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.conflict (abs-state S) T⟩ and ⟨conflicting-clss S = {#}⟩
  shows ⟨∃ T. conflict S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma propagate-abs-ex-propagate-no-conflicting:
  assumes ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.propagate (abs-state S) T⟩ and ⟨conflicting-clss S = {#}⟩
  shows ⟨∃ T. propagate S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-conflicting-clss-cdclW-stgy:
  assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and ⟨conflicting-clss T = {#}⟩
  shows ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-stgy (abs-state S) (abs-state T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-conflicting-clss-cdclW-stgy:
  assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy** S T⟩ and ⟨conflicting-clss T = {#}⟩
  shows ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-stgy** (abs-state S) (abs-state T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  assumes can-always-improve:
    ⟨∀S. trail S ⊨ asm clauses S ⟹ no-step conflict-opt S ⟹
      conflicting S = None ⟹
      cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S) ⟹
      total-over-m (lits-of-l (trail S)) (set-mset (clauses S)) ⟹ Ex (improvep S)⟩
begin

```

The following theorems states a non-obvious (and slightly subtle) property: The fact that there is no conflicting cannot be shown without additional assumption. However, the assumption that every model leads to an improvements implies that we end up with a conflict.

```

lemma no-step-cdcl-bnb-cdclW:
  assumes
    ns: ⟨no-step cdcl-bnb S⟩ and
    struct-invs: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩

```

```

shows ⟨no-step cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW (abs-state S)⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma no-step-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
assumes
  n-s: ⟨no-step cdcl-bnb S⟩ and
  all-struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  stgy-inv: ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S⟩
shows ⟨conflicting S = None ∨ conflicting S = Some {#}⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma no-step-cdcl-bnb-stgy-empty-conflict:
assumes
  n-s: ⟨no-step cdcl-bnb S⟩ and
  all-struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  stgy-inv: ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S⟩
shows ⟨conflicting S = Some {#}⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-conflicting-clss-unsat:
assumes
  full: ⟨full cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
  all-struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  stgy-inv: ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S⟩ and
  ent-init: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init (abs-state S)⟩ and
  [simp]: ⟨conflicting-clss T = {#}⟩
shows ⟨unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss S))⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma ocdclW-o-no-smaller-propa:
assumes ⟨ocdclW-o S T⟩ and
  inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  smaller-propa: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩ and
  n-s: ⟨no-confl-prop-impr S⟩
shows ⟨no-smaller-propa T⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma ocdclW-no-smaller-propa:
assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
  inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  smaller-propa: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩ and
  n-s: ⟨no-confl-prop-impr S⟩
shows ⟨no-smaller-propa T⟩
⟨proof⟩

Unfortunately, we cannot reuse the proof we have already done.

lemma ocdclW-no-relearning:
assumes ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
  inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  smaller-propa: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩ and
  n-s: ⟨no-confl-prop-impr S⟩ and
  dist: ⟨distinct-mset (clauses S)⟩
shows ⟨distinct-mset (clauses T)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-unsat:
  assumes
    st: ⟨full cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
    all-struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
    opt-struct: ⟨cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S⟩ and
    stgy-inv: ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S⟩
  shows
    ⟨unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T + conflicting-clss T))⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

end

lemma cdcl-bnb-reasons-in-clauses:
  ⟨cdcl-bnb S T ⟹ reasons-in-clauses S ⟹ reasons-in-clauses T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma cdcl-bnb-pow2-n-learned-clauses:
  assumes ⟨distinct-mset-mset N⟩
  ⟨cdcl-bnb** (init-state N) T⟩
  shows ⟨size (learned-clss T) ≤ 2 ^ (card (atms-of-mm N))⟩
  ⟨proof⟩
end

end
theory CDCL-W-Optimal-Model
  imports CDCL-W-BnB HOL-Library.Extended-Nat
begin

```

## OCDCL

The following datatype is equivalent to '*a option*'. However, it has the opposite ordering. Therefore, I decided to use a different type instead of have a second order which conflicts with `~~/src/HOL/Library/Option_ord.thy`.

```

datatype 'a optimal-model = Not-Found | is-found: Found (the-optimal: 'a)

instantiation optimal-model :: (ord) ord
begin
  fun less-optimal-model :: ⟨'a :: ord optimal-model ⇒ 'a optimal-model ⇒ bool⟩ where
    ⟨less-optimal-model Not-Found - = False⟩
  | ⟨less-optimal-model (Found -) Not-Found ⟷ True⟩
  | ⟨less-optimal-model (Found a) (Found b) ⟷ a < b⟩

  fun less-eq-optimal-model :: ⟨'a :: ord optimal-model ⇒ 'a optimal-model ⇒ bool⟩ where
    ⟨less-eq-optimal-model Not-Found Not-Found = True⟩
  | ⟨less-eq-optimal-model Not-Found (Found -) = False⟩
  | ⟨less-eq-optimal-model (Found -) Not-Found ⟷ True⟩
  | ⟨less-eq-optimal-model (Found a) (Found b) ⟷ a ≤ b⟩

instance
  ⟨proof⟩

end

```

```

instance optimal-model :: (preorder) preorder
  ⟨proof⟩

instance optimal-model :: (order) order
  ⟨proof⟩

instance optimal-model :: (linorder) linorder
  ⟨proof⟩

instantiation optimal-model :: (wellorder) wellorder
begin

lemma wf-less-optimal-model: ⟨wf {⟨M :: 'a optimal-model, N⟩. M < N}⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

instance ⟨proof⟩

end

```

This locales includes only the assumption we make on the weight function.

```

locale ocdcl-weight =
  fixes
     $\varrho : \langle 'v clause \Rightarrow 'a :: \{linorder\} \rangle$ 
  assumes
     $\varrho\text{-mono}: \langle \text{distinct-mset } B \Rightarrow A \subseteq\# B \Rightarrow \varrho A \leq \varrho B \rangle$ 
begin

lemma  $\varrho\text{-empty-simp}[simp]$ :
  assumes ⟨consistent-interp (set-mset A)⟩ ⟨distinct-mset A⟩
  shows ⟨ $\varrho A \geq \varrho \{\#\}$ ⟩ ⟨ $\neg \varrho A < \varrho \{\#\}$ ⟩ ⟨ $\varrho A \leq \varrho \{\#\} \longleftrightarrow \varrho A = \varrho \{\#\}$ ⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

abbreviation  $\varrho' : \langle 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'a optimal-model \rangle$  where
  ⟨ $\varrho' w \equiv (\text{case } w \text{ of None} \Rightarrow \text{Not-Found} \mid \text{Some } w \Rightarrow \text{Found } (\varrho w))$ ⟩

definition is-improving-int
  :: ('v literal, 'v literal, 'b) annotated-lits  $\Rightarrow$  ('v literal, 'v literal, 'b) annotated-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$ 
    'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where
    ⟨is-improving-int M M' N w  $\longleftrightarrow$  Found ( $\varrho (\text{lit-of } \# mset M')$ ) <  $\varrho' w \wedge$ 
       $M' \models_{asm} N \wedge \text{no-dup } M' \wedge$ 
       $\text{lit-of } \# mset M' \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } N) \wedge$ 
       $\text{total-over-m } (\text{lits-of-l } M') (\text{set-mset } N) \wedge$ 
       $(\forall M'. \text{total-over-m } (\text{lits-of-l } M') (\text{set-mset } N) \longrightarrow \text{mset } M \subseteq\# \text{mset } M' \longrightarrow$ 
       $\varrho (\text{lit-of } \# mset M') \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } N) \longrightarrow$ 
       $\varrho (\text{lit-of } \# mset M') = \varrho (\text{lit-of } \# mset M))$ ⟩

definition too-heavy-clauses
  :: ('v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses)
  where
    ⟨too-heavy-clauses M w =
      {#pNeg C | C  $\in\# \text{mset-set } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } M))$ .  $\varrho' w \leq \text{Found } (\varrho C) \# \}$ }⟩

definition conflicting-clauses
  :: ('v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause option  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses)

```

**where**

$\langle \text{conflicting-clauses } N w = \{ \# C \in \# \text{mset-set} (\text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-mm } N)) . \text{too-heavy-clauses } N w \models_{pm} C \# \} \rangle$

**lemma** *too-heavy-clauses-conflicting-clauses*:

$\langle C \in \# \text{too-heavy-clauses } M w \implies C \in \# \text{conflicting-clauses } M w \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *too-heavy-clauses-contains-itself*:

$\langle M \in \text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-mm } N) \implies p\text{Neg } M \in \# \text{too-heavy-clauses } N (\text{Some } M) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *too-heavy-clause-None[simp]*:  $\langle \text{too-heavy-clauses } M \text{ None} = \{ \# \} \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *atms-of-mm-too-heavy-clauses-le*:

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{too-heavy-clauses } M I) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } M \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**

*atms-too-heavy-clauses-None*:

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{too-heavy-clauses } M \text{ None}) = \{ \} \rangle \text{ and}$

*atms-too-heavy-clauses-Some*:

$\langle \text{atms-of } w \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } M \implies \text{distinct-mset } w \implies \neg \text{tautology } w \implies \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{too-heavy-clauses } M (\text{Some } w)) = \text{atms-of-mm } M \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *entails-too-heavy-clauses-too-heavy-clauses*:

**assumes**

$\langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle \text{ and}$

$\text{tot}: \langle \text{total-over-m } I (\text{set-mset} (\text{too-heavy-clauses } M w)) \rangle \text{ and}$

$\langle I \models_m \text{too-heavy-clauses } M w \rangle \text{ and}$

$w: \langle w \neq \text{None} \implies \text{atms-of } (\text{the } w) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } M \rangle$

$\langle w \neq \text{None} \implies \neg \text{tautology } (\text{the } w) \rangle$

$\langle w \neq \text{None} \implies \text{distinct-mset } (\text{the } w) \rangle$

**shows**  $\langle I \models_m \text{conflicting-clauses } M w \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *not-entailed-too-heavy-clauses-ge*:

$\langle C \in \text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-mm } N) \implies \neg \text{too-heavy-clauses } N w \models_{pm} p\text{Neg } C \implies \neg \text{Found } (\varrho C) \geq \varrho' w \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *conflicting-clss-incl-init-clauses*:

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{conflicting-clauses } N w) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } (N) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-mset-mset-conflicting-clss2*:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset-mset} (\text{conflicting-clauses } N w) \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *too-heavy-clauses-mono*:

$\langle \varrho a > \varrho (\text{lit-of } \# \text{mset } M) \implies \text{too-heavy-clauses } N (\text{Some } a) \subseteq \# \text{too-heavy-clauses } N (\text{Some } (\text{lit-of } \# \text{mset } M)) \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *is-improving-conflicting-clss-update-weight-information*:  $\langle \text{is-improving-int } M M' N w \implies$

*conflicting-clauses*  $N w \subseteq \#$  *conflicting-clauses*  $N$  (*Some* (*lit-of* ‘ $\#$  *mset*  $M'$ ))  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *conflicting-clss-update-weight-information-in2*:  
**assumes** *is-improving-int*  $M M' N w$   
**shows** *negate-ann-lits*  $M' \in \#$  *conflicting-clauses*  $N$  (*Some* (*lit-of* ‘ $\#$  *mset*  $M'$ ))  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *atms-of-init-clss-conflicting-clauses'[simp]*:  
*atms-of-mm*  $N \cup$  *atms-of-mm* (*conflicting-clauses*  $N S$ ) = *atms-of-mm*  $N$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *entails-too-heavy-clauses-if-le*:  
**assumes**  
*dist*: *distinct-mset*  $I$  **and**  
*cons*: *consistent-interp* (*set-mset*  $I$ ) **and**  
*tot*: *atms-of*  $I$  = *atms-of-mm*  $N$  **and**  
*le*: *Found* ( $\varrho I$ ) <  $\varrho'$  (*Some*  $M'$ )  
**shows**  
*set-mset*  $I \models_m$  *too-heavy-clauses*  $N$  (*Some*  $M'$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *entails-conflicting-clauses-if-le*:  
**fixes**  $M''$   
**defines**  $M' \equiv$  *lit-of* ‘ $\#$  *mset*  $M''$ ’  
**assumes**  
*dist*: *distinct-mset*  $I$  **and**  
*cons*: *consistent-interp* (*set-mset*  $I$ ) **and**  
*tot*: *atms-of*  $I$  = *atms-of-mm*  $N$  **and**  
*le*: *Found* ( $\varrho I$ ) <  $\varrho'$  (*Some*  $M'$ ) **and**  
*is-improving-int*  $M M'' N w$   
**shows**  
*set-mset*  $I \models_m$  *conflicting-clauses*  $N$  (*Some* (*lit-of* ‘ $\#$  *mset*  $M''$ ’))  
*(proof)*

**end**

**locale** *conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W-optimal-weight</sub>* =  
*conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>*  
*state-eq*  
*state*  
— functions for the state:  
— access functions:  
*trail* *init-clss* *learned-clss* *conflicting*  
— changing state:  
*cons-trail* *tl-trail* *add-learned-cls* *remove-cls*  
*update-conflicting*  
— get state:  
*init-state* +  
*ocdcl-weight*  $\varrho$   
**for**  
*state-eq* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$  **(infix** ‘ $\sim\sim$  50) **and**  
*state* ::  $'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \times 'v clauses \times 'v clauses \times 'v clause option \times 'v clause option \times 'b$  **and**  
*trail* ::  $'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits$  **and**

```

init-clss :: <'st ⇒ 'v clauses> and
learned-clss :: <'st ⇒ 'v clauses> and
conflicting :: <'st ⇒ 'v clause option> and

cons-trail :: <('v, 'v clause) ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st> and
tl-trail :: <'st ⇒ 'st> and
add-learned-cls :: <'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st> and
remove-cls :: <'v clause ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st> and
update-conflicting :: <'v clause option ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st> and
init-state :: <'v clauses ⇒ 'st> and
 $\varrho$  :: <'v clause ⇒ 'a :: {linorder}> +
fixes
  update-additional-info :: <'v clause option × 'b ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st>
assumes
  update-additional-info:
    <state S = (M, N, U, C, K) ⇒ state (update-additional-info K' S) = (M, N, U, C, K')> and
  weight-init-state:
    <mathrel{N} :: 'v clauses. fst (additional-info (init-state N)) = None>
begin

definition update-weight-information :: <('v, 'v clause) ann-lits ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st> where
  update-weight-information M S =
    update-additional-info (Some (lit-of '# mset M), snd (additional-info S)) S

lemma
  trail-update-additional-info[simp]: <trail (update-additional-info w S) = trail S> and
  init-clss-update-additional-info[simp]:
    <init-clss (update-additional-info w S) = init-clss S> and
  learned-clss-update-additional-info[simp]:
    <learned-clss (update-additional-info w S) = learned-clss S> and
  backtrack-lvl-update-additional-info[simp]:
    <backtrack-lvl (update-additional-info w S) = backtrack-lvl S> and
  conflicting-update-additional-info[simp]:
    <conflicting (update-additional-info w S) = conflicting S> and
  clauses-update-additional-info[simp]:
    <clauses (update-additional-info w S) = clauses S>
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma
  trail-update-weight-information[simp]:
    <trail (update-weight-information w S) = trail S> and
  init-clss-update-weight-information[simp]:
    <init-clss (update-weight-information w S) = init-clss S> and
  learned-clss-update-weight-information[simp]:
    <learned-clss (update-weight-information w S) = learned-clss S> and
  backtrack-lvl-update-weight-information[simp]:
    <backtrack-lvl (update-weight-information w S) = backtrack-lvl S> and
  conflicting-update-weight-information[simp]:
    <conflicting (update-weight-information w S) = conflicting S> and
  clauses-update-weight-information[simp]:
    <clauses (update-weight-information w S) = clauses S>
  ⟨proof⟩

definition weight :: <'st ⇒ 'v clause option> where
  weight S = fst (additional-info S)

```

**lemma**

*additional-info-update-additional-info[simp]:*  
 $\langle \text{additional-info} (\text{update-additional-info } w S) = w \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**

*weight-cons-trail2[simp]:*  $\langle \text{weight} (\text{cons-trail } L S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$  **and**  
*clss-tl-trail2[simp]:*  $\langle \text{weight} (\text{tl-trail } S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$  **and**  
*weight-add-learned-cls-unfolded:*  
   $\langle \text{weight} (\text{add-learned-cls } U S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$   
  **and**  
*weight-update-conflicting2[simp]:*  $\langle \text{weight} (\text{update-conflicting } D S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$  **and**  
*weight-remove-cls2[simp]:*  
   $\langle \text{weight} (\text{remove-cls } C S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$  **and**  
*weight-add-learned-cls2[simp]:*  
   $\langle \text{weight} (\text{add-learned-cls } C S) = \text{weight } S \rangle$  **and**  
*weight-update-weight-information2[simp]:*  
   $\langle \text{weight} (\text{update-weight-information } M S) = \text{Some} (\text{lit-of } \# \text{ mset } M) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**sublocale** *conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause-bnb<sub>W</sub>-no-state*

**where**

*state = state and*  
*trail = trail and*  
*init-clss = init-clss and*  
*learned-clss = learned-clss and*  
*conflicting = conflicting and*  
*cons-trail = cons-trail and*  
*tl-trail = tl-trail and*  
*add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and*  
*remove-cls = remove-cls and*  
*update-conflicting = update-conflicting and*  
*init-state = init-state and*  
*weight = weight and*  
*update-weight-information = update-weight-information and*  
*is-improving-int = is-improving-int and*  
*conflicting-clauses = conflicting-clauses*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *state-additional-info':*

$\langle \text{state } S = (\text{trail } S, \text{init-clss } S, \text{learned-clss } S, \text{conflicting } S, \text{weight } S, \text{additional-info}' S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *state-update-weight-information:*

$\langle \text{state } S = (M, N, U, C, w, \text{other}) \Rightarrow$   
   $\exists w'. \text{state} (\text{update-weight-information } T S) = (M, N, U, C, w', \text{other}) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *atms-of-init-clss-conflicting-clauses[simp]:*

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) \cup \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{conflicting-clss } S) = \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *lit-of-trail-in-simple-clss:*  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \Rightarrow$

$\text{lit-of } \# \text{ mset } (\text{trail } S) \in \text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{init-clss } S)) \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *pNeg-lit-of-trail-in-simple-clss*:  $\langle cdcl_W\text{-restart-mset}.cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv} (\text{abs-state } S) \implies pNeg (\text{lit-of } \# \text{mset} (\text{trail } S)) \in \text{simple-clss} (\text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } S)) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *conflict-clss-update-weight-no-alien*:  
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{conflicting-clss} (\text{update-weight-information } M S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } S) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**sublocale** *state<sub>W</sub>-no-state*  
**where**  
*state = state and*  
*trail = trail and*  
*init-clss = init-clss and*  
*learned-clss = learned-clss and*  
*conflicting = conflicting and*  
*cons-trail = cons-trail and*  
*tl-trail = tl-trail and*  
*add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and*  
*remove-cls = remove-cls and*  
*update-conflicting = update-conflicting and*  
*init-state = init-state*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**sublocale** *state<sub>W</sub>-no-state*  
**where**  
*state-eq = state-eq and*  
*state = state and*  
*trail = trail and*  
*init-clss = init-clss and*  
*learned-clss = learned-clss and*  
*conflicting = conflicting and*  
*cons-trail = cons-trail and*  
*tl-trail = tl-trail and*  
*add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and*  
*remove-cls = remove-cls and*  
*update-conflicting = update-conflicting and*  
*init-state = init-state*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**sublocale** *conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>*  
**where**  
*state-eq = state-eq and*  
*state = state and*  
*trail = trail and*  
*init-clss = init-clss and*  
*learned-clss = learned-clss and*  
*conflicting = conflicting and*  
*cons-trail = cons-trail and*  
*tl-trail = tl-trail and*  
*add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and*  
*remove-cls = remove-cls and*  
*update-conflicting = update-conflicting and*  
*init-state = init-state*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-improving-conflicting-clss-update-weight-information'*:  $\langle \text{is-improving } M M' S \implies \text{conflicting-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{ conflicting-clss } (\text{update-weight-information } M' S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *conflicting-clss-update-weight-information-in2'*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{is-improving } M M' S \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{negate-ann-lits } M' \in \# \text{ conflicting-clss } (\text{update-weight-information } M' S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**sublocale** *conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause-bnb<sub>W</sub>-ops*  
**where**

*state = state and*  
*trail = trail and*  
*init-clss = init-clss and*  
*learned-clss = learned-clss and*  
*conflicting = conflicting and*  
*cons-trail = cons-trail and*  
*tl-trail = tl-trail and*  
*add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and*  
*remove-cls = remove-cls and*  
*update-conflicting = update-conflicting and*  
*init-state = init-state and*  
*weight = weight and*  
*update-weight-information = update-weight-information and*  
*is-improving-int = is-improving-int and*  
*conflicting-clauses = conflicting-clauses*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *wf-cdcl-bnb-fixed*:  
 $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \wedge \text{cdcl-bnb } S T$   
 $\wedge \text{init-clss } S = N\} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *wf-cdcl-bnb2*:  
 $\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S)$   
 $\wedge \text{cdcl-bnb } S T\} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *can-always-improve*:  
**assumes**  
*ent:  $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \rangle$  and*  
*total:  $\langle \text{total-over-m } (\text{lits-of-l } (\text{trail } S)) (\text{set-mset } (\text{clauses } S)) \rangle$  and*  
*n-s:  $\langle \text{no-step conflict-opt } S \rangle$  and*  
*confl[simp]:  $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \rangle$  and*  
*all-struct:  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$*   
**shows**  $\langle \text{Ex } (\text{improvep } S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl-bnb-stgy-empty-conflict2*:  
**assumes**  
*n-s:  $\langle \text{no-step cdcl-bnb } S \rangle$  and*  
*all-struct:  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  and*  
*stgy-inv:  $\langle \text{cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv } S \rangle$*   
**shows**  $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } \{\#\} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma cdcl-bnb-larger-still-larger:
assumes
  <cdcl-bnb S T>
shows < $\varrho'(\text{weight } S) \geq \varrho'(\text{weight } T)$ >
  <proof>

lemma obacktrack-model-still-model:
assumes
  <obacktrack S T> and
  all-struct: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)> and
  ent: <set-mset I |=sm clauses S> <set-mset I |=sm conflicting-clss S> and
  dist: <distinct-mset I> and
  cons: <consistent-interp (set-mset I)> and
  tot: <atms-of I = atms-of-mm (init-clss S)> and
  opt-struct: <cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S> and
  le: <Found ( $\varrho$  I) <  $\varrho'$  (weight T)>
shows
  <set-mset I |=sm clauses T & set-mset I |=sm conflicting-clss T>
  <proof>

lemma entails-conflicting-clauses-if-le':
fixes M'''
defines <M' ≡ lit-of '# mset M'''>
assumes
  dist: <distinct-mset I> and
  cons: <consistent-interp (set-mset I)> and
  tot: <atms-of I = atms-of-mm (init-clss S)> and
  le: <Found ( $\varrho$  I) <  $\varrho'$  (Some M')> and
  <is-improving M M''' S> and
  <N = init-clss S>
shows
  <set-mset I |=m conflicting-clauses N (weight (update-weight-information M''' S))>
  <proof>

lemma improve-model-still-model:
assumes
  <improve S T> and
  all-struct: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)> and
  ent: <set-mset I |=sm clauses S> <set-mset I |=sm conflicting-clss S> and
  dist: <distinct-mset I> and
  cons: <consistent-interp (set-mset I)> and
  tot: <atms-of I = atms-of-mm (init-clss S)> and
  opt-struct: <cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S> and
  le: <Found ( $\varrho$  I) <  $\varrho'$  (weight T)>
shows
  <set-mset I |=sm clauses T & set-mset I |=sm conflicting-clss T>
  <proof>

lemma cdcl-bnb-still-model:
assumes
  <cdcl-bnb S T> and
  all-struct: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)> and
  ent: <set-mset I |=sm clauses S> <set-mset I |=sm conflicting-clss S> and

```

```

dist: ⟨distinct-mset I⟩ and
cons: ⟨consistent-interp (set-mset I)⟩ and
tot: ⟨atms-of I = atms-of-mm (init-clss S)⟩ and
opt-struct: ⟨cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S⟩
shows
  ⟨(set-mset I ⊨sm clauses T ∧ set-mset I ⊨sm conflicting-clss T) ∨ Found (ρ I) ≥ ρ' (weight T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-still-model:
assumes
  st: ⟨cdcl-bnb** S T⟩ and
  all-struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  ent: ⟨(set-mset I ⊨sm clauses S ∧ set-mset I ⊨sm conflicting-clss S) ∨ Found (ρ I) ≥ ρ' (weight S)⟩ and
  dist: ⟨distinct-mset I⟩ and
  cons: ⟨consistent-interp (set-mset I)⟩ and
  tot: ⟨atms-of I = atms-of-mm (init-clss S)⟩ and
  opt-struct: ⟨cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S⟩
shows
  ⟨(set-mset I ⊨sm clauses T ∧ set-mset I ⊨sm conflicting-clss T) ∨ Found (ρ I) ≥ ρ' (weight T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-larger-or-equal-weight:
assumes
  st: ⟨full cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
  all-struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  ent: ⟨(set-mset I ⊨sm clauses S ∧ set-mset I ⊨sm conflicting-clss S) ∨ Found (ρ I) ≥ ρ' (weight S)⟩ and
  dist: ⟨distinct-mset I⟩ and
  cons: ⟨consistent-interp (set-mset I)⟩ and
  tot: ⟨atms-of I = atms-of-mm (init-clss S)⟩ and
  opt-struct: ⟨cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S⟩ and
  stgy-inv: ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S⟩
shows
  ⟨Found (ρ I) ≥ ρ' (weight T)⟩ and
  ⟨unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T + conflicting-clss T))⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-unsat2:
assumes
  st: ⟨full cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩ and
  all-struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩ and
  opt-struct: ⟨cdcl-bnb-struct-invs S⟩ and
  stgy-inv: ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S⟩
shows
  ⟨unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T + conflicting-clss T))⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma weight-init-state2[simp]: ⟨weight (init-state S) = None⟩ and
conflicting-clss-init-state[simp]:
  ⟨conflicting-clss (init-state N) = {#}⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

First part of Theorem 2.15.6 of Weidenbach's book

**lemma** full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-conflicting-clause-unsat:

**assumes**  
 $\langle \text{full cdcl-bnb-stgy } S \ T \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (abs-state } S) \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{opt-struct: } \langle \text{cdcl-bnb-struct-invs } S \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{stgy-inv: } \langle \text{cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv } S \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{simp: } \langle \text{weight } T = \text{None} \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{ent: } \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-learned-clauses-entailed-by-init } S \rangle \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{unsatisfiable (set-mset (init-clss } S)) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**definition annotation-is-model where**

$\langle \text{annotation-is-model } S \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\text{weight } S \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow (\text{set-mset (the (weight } S)) \models_{sm} \text{init-clss } S \wedge$   
 $\text{consistent-interp (set-mset (the (weight } S))) \wedge$   
 $\text{atms-of (the (weight } S)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm (init-clss } S) \wedge$   
 $\text{total-over-m (set-mset (the (weight } S)) (set-mset (init-clss } S)) \wedge$   
 $\text{distinct-mset (the (weight } S))) \rangle$

**lemma cdcl-bnb-annotation-is-model:**

**assumes**  
 $\langle \text{cdcl-bnb } S \ T \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (abs-state } S) \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{annotation-is-model } S \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{annotation-is-model } T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-annotation-is-model:**

$\langle \text{cdcl-bnb}^{**} \ S \ T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (abs-state } S) \implies$   
 $\text{annotation-is-model } S \implies \text{annotation-is-model } T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

Theorem 2.15.6 of Weidenbach's book

**theorem full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-conflicting-clause-from-init-state:**

**assumes**  
 $\langle \text{st: } \langle \text{full cdcl-bnb-stgy (init-state } N) \ T \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{dist: } \langle \text{distinct-mset-mset } N \rangle \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle \text{weight } T = \text{None} \implies \text{unsatisfiable (set-mset } N) \rangle \text{ (is } \langle ?B \implies ?A \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{weight } T \neq \text{None} \implies \text{consistent-interp (set-mset (the (weight } T))) \wedge$   
 $\text{atms-of (the (weight } T)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } N \wedge \text{set-mset (the (weight } T)) \models_{sm} N \wedge$   
 $\text{total-over-m (set-mset (the (weight } T)) (set-mset } N) \wedge$   
 $\text{distinct-mset (the (weight } T)) \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{distinct-mset } I \implies \text{consistent-interp (set-mset } I) \implies \text{atms-of } I = \text{atms-of-mm } N \implies$   
 $\text{set-mset } I \models_{sm} N \implies \text{Found } (\varrho \ I) \geq \varrho'(\text{weight } T) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma pruned-clause-in-conflicting-clss:**

**assumes**  
 $\langle \text{ge: } \langle \bigwedge M'. \text{total-over-m (set-mset (mset (M @ M')))} (set-mset (init-clss } S) \rangle \implies$   
 $\text{distinct-mset (atm-of } \# \text{ mset (M @ M'))} \implies$   
 $\text{consistent-interp (set-mset (mset (M @ M')))} \implies$   
 $\text{Found } (\varrho \ (\text{mset (M @ M')})) \geq \varrho'(\text{weight } S) \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{atm: } \langle \text{atms-of (mset } M) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm (init-clss } S) \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{dist: } \langle \text{distinct } M \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{cons: } \langle \text{consistent-interp (set } M) \rangle \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle p\text{Neg (mset } M) \in \# \text{ conflicting-clss } S \rangle$

```

⟨proof⟩

end

end
theory OCDCL
imports CDCL-W-Optimal-Model
begin

```

### Alternative versions

We instantiate our more general rules with exactly the rule from Christoph's OCDCL with either versions of improve.

### Weights

This one is the version of the weight functions used by Christoph Weidenbach. However, we have decided to not instantiate the calculus with this weight function, because it only a slight restriction.

```

locale ocdcl-weight-WB =
fixes
  ν :: ⟨'v literal ⇒ nat⟩
begin

definition ρ :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ nat⟩ where
  ⟨ρ M = (Σ A ∈ # M. ν A)⟩

sublocale ocdcl-weight ρ
⟨proof⟩

end

```

### Calculus with simple Improve rule

```

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW-optimal-weight
begin

```

To make sure that the paper version of the correct, we restrict the previous calculus to exactly the rules that are on paper.

```

inductive pruning :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
pruning-rule:
  ⟨pruning S T⟩
if
  ⟨¬ M'. total-over-m (set-mset (mset (map lit-of (trail S) @ M'))) (set-mset (init-clss S)) ⇒
    distinct-mset (atm-of # mset (map lit-of (trail S) @ M')) ⇒
    consistent-interp (set-mset (mset (map lit-of (trail S) @ M')))) ⇒
    ρ' (weight S) ≤ Found (ρ (mset (map lit-of (trail S) @ M'))))⟩
  ⟨conflicting S = None⟩
  ⟨T ~ update-conflicting (Some (negate-ann-lits (trail S))) S⟩

```

```

inductive oconflict-opt :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ for S T :: 'st where
oconflict-opt-rule:
  ⟨oconflict-opt S T⟩
if

```

```

⟨Found ( $\varrho$  (lit-of ‘# mset (trail S)))  $\geq$   $\varrho'$  (weight S)⟩
⟨conflicting S = None⟩
⟨ $T \sim \text{update-conflicting} (\text{Some} (\text{negate-ann-lits} (\text{trail } S))) S$ ⟩

inductive improve :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ for S T :: 'st where
improve-rule:
  ⟨improve S T⟩
  if
    ⟨total-over-m (lits-of-l (trail S)) (set-mset (init-clss S))⟩
    ⟨Found ( $\varrho$  (lit-of ‘# mset (trail S)))  $<$   $\varrho'$  (weight S)⟩
    ⟨trail S  $\models_{\text{asm}} \text{init-clss } S$ ⟩
    ⟨conflicting S = None⟩
    ⟨ $T \sim \text{update-weight-information} (\text{trail } S) S$ ⟩

```

This is the basic version of the calculus:

```

inductive ocdcl_w :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ for S :: 'st where
ocdcl-conflict: ⟨conflict S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w S S'⟩ |
ocdcl-propagate: ⟨propagate S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w S S'⟩ |
ocdcl-improve: ⟨improve S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w S S'⟩ |
ocdcl-conflict-opt: ⟨oconflict-opt S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w S S'⟩ |
ocdcl-other': ⟨ocdcl_W-o S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w S S'⟩ |
ocdcl-pruning: ⟨pruning S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w S S'⟩

inductive ocdcl_w-stgy :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ for S :: 'st where
ocdcl_w-conflict: ⟨conflict S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w-stgy S S'⟩ |
ocdcl_w-propagate: ⟨propagate S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w-stgy S S'⟩ |
ocdcl_w-improve: ⟨improve S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w-stgy S S'⟩ |
ocdcl_w-conflict-opt: ⟨conflict-opt S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl_w-stgy S S'⟩ |
ocdcl_w-other': ⟨ocdcl_W-o S S'  $\implies$  no-conflict-prop-impr S  $\implies$  ocdcl_w-stgy S S'⟩

```

```

lemma pruning-conflict-opt:
  assumes ocdcl-pruning: ⟨pruning S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨conflict-opt S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma ocdcl-conflict-opt-conflict-opt:
  assumes ocdcl-pruning: ⟨oconflict-opt S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨conflict-opt S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma improve-improvep:
  assumes imp: ⟨improve S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨improvep S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma ocdcl_w-cdcl-bnb:
  assumes ⟨ocdcl_w S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨cdcl-bnb S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma ocdclw-stgy-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes ⟨ocdclw-stgy S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-ocdclw-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes ⟨ocdclw-stgy** S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨cdcl-bnb-stgy** S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no-step-ocdclw-no-step-cdcl-bnb:
  assumes ⟨no-step ocdclw S⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨no-step cdcl-bnb S⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma all-struct-init-state-distinct-iff:
  ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state (init-state N)) ←→
  distinct-mset-mset N⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma no-step-ocdclw-stgy-no-step-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes ⟨no-step ocdclw-stgy S⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨no-step cdcl-bnb-stgy S⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma full-ocdclw-stgy-full-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes ⟨full ocdclw-stgy S T⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨full cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

corollary full-ocdclw-stgy-no-conflicting-clause-from-init-state:
  assumes
    st: ⟨full ocdclw-stgy (init-state N) T⟩ and
    dist: ⟨distinct-mset-mset N⟩
  shows
    ⟨weight T = None ⇒ unsatisfiable (set-mset N)⟩ and
    ⟨weight T ≠ None ⇒ model-on (set-mset (the (weight T))) N ∧ set-mset (the (weight T)) |=sm N
  ∧
    distinct-mset (the (weight T)) and
    ⟨distinct-mset I ⇒ consistent-interp (set-mset I) ⇒ atms-of I = atms-of-mm N ⇒
    set-mset I |=sm N ⇒ Found (ρ I) ≥ ρ' (weight T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma wf-ocdclw:
  ⟨wf {(T, S). cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)
    ∧ ocdclw S T}⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

## Calculus with generalised Improve rule

Now a version with the more general improve rule:

```

inductive ocdclw-p :: '<st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool' for S :: 'st where
  ocdcl-conflict: <conflict S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p S S'> |
  ocdcl-propagate: <propagate S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p S S'> |
  ocdcl-improve: <improvep S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p S S'> |
  ocdcl-conflict-opt: <oconflict-opt S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p S S'> |
  ocdcl-other': <ocdclW-o S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p S S'> |
  ocdcl-pruning: <pruning S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p S S'>

inductive ocdclw-p-stgy :: '<st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool' for S :: 'st where
  ocdclw-p-conflict: <conflict S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p-stgy S S'> |
  ocdclw-p-propagate: <propagate S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p-stgy S S'> |
  ocdclw-p-improve: <improvep S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p-stgy S S'> |
  ocdclw-p-conflict-opt: <conflict-opt S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p-stgy S S'> |
  ocdclw-p-pruning: <pruning S S' ⇒ ocdclw-p-stgy S S'> |
  ocdclw-p-other': <ocdclW-o S S' ⇒ no-confl-prop-impr S ⇒ ocdclw-p-stgy S S'>

lemma ocdclw-p-cdcl-bnb:
  assumes <ocdclw-p S T> and
    inv: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)>
  shows <cdcl-bnb S T>
  <proof>

lemma ocdclw-p-stgy-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes <ocdclw-p-stgy S T> and
    inv: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)>
  shows <cdcl-bnb-stgy S T>
  <proof>

lemma rtranclp-ocdclw-p-stgy-rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes <ocdclw-p-stgy** S T> and
    inv: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)>
  shows <cdcl-bnb-stgy** S T>
  <proof>

lemma no-step-ocdclw-p-no-step-cdcl-bnb:
  assumes <no-step ocdclw-p S> and
    inv: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)>
  shows <no-step cdcl-bnb S>
  <proof>

lemma no-step-ocdclw-p-stgy-no-step-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes <no-step ocdclw-p-stgy S> and
    inv: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)>
  shows <no-step cdcl-bnb-stgy S>
  <proof>

lemma full-ocdclw-p-stgy-full-cdcl-bnb-stgy:
  assumes <full ocdclw-p-stgy S T> and
    inv: <cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (abs-state S)>
  shows <full cdcl-bnb-stgy S T>
  <proof>
```

**corollary** *full-ocdcl<sub>w</sub>-p-stgy-no-conflicting-clause-from-init-state:*

**assumes**

st:  $\langle \text{full ocdcl}_w\text{-p-stgy (init-state }N\text{)} T \rangle$  **and**  
           dist:  $\langle \text{distinct-mset-mset }N \rangle$

**shows**

$\langle \text{weight }T = \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{unsatisfiable (set-mset }N\text{)} \rangle$  **and**  
        $\langle \text{weight }T \neq \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{model-on (set-mset (the (weight }T\text{))) }N \wedge \text{set-mset (the (weight }T\text{)) } \models_{sm} N$   
 $\wedge$   
            $\langle \text{distinct-mset (the (weight }T\text{))} \rangle$  **and**  
            $\langle \text{distinct-mset }I \Rightarrow \text{consistent-interp (set-mset }I\text{)} \Rightarrow \text{atms-of }I = \text{atms-of-mm }N \Rightarrow$   
              $\text{set-mset }I \models_{sm} N \Rightarrow \text{Found }(\varrho I) \geq \varrho'(\text{weight }T)$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-smaller-propa:*

$\langle \text{cdcl-bnb-stgy }S T \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (abs-state }S\text{)} \Rightarrow$   
            $\text{no-smaller-propa }S \Rightarrow \text{no-smaller-propa }T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-stgy-no-smaller-propa:*

$\langle \text{cdcl-bnb-stgy}^{**} S T \Rightarrow \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (abs-state }S\text{)} \Rightarrow$   
            $\text{no-smaller-propa }S \Rightarrow \text{no-smaller-propa }T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *wf-ocdcl<sub>w</sub>-p:*

$\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{ cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv (abs-state }S\text{)}$   
            $\wedge \text{ ocdcl}_w\text{-p }S T\} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**

**theory** *CDCL-W-Partial-Encoding*  
**imports** *CDCL-W-Optimal-Model*

**begin**

**lemma** *consistent-interp-unionI:*

$\langle \text{consistent-interp }A \Rightarrow \text{consistent-interp }B \Rightarrow (\bigwedge a. a \in A \Rightarrow \neg a \notin B) \Rightarrow (\bigwedge a. a \in B \Rightarrow \neg a \notin A) \Rightarrow$   
            $\text{consistent-interp } (A \cup B) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *consistent-interp-poss:*  $\langle \text{consistent-interp (Pos }‘ A\text{)} \rangle$  **and**  
*consistent-interp-negs:*  $\langle \text{consistent-interp (Neg }‘ A\text{)} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Neg-in-lits-of-l-definedD:*

$\langle \text{Neg }A \in \text{lits-of-l }M \Rightarrow \text{defined-lit }M (\text{Pos }A) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

### 0.1.2 Encoding of partial SAT into total SAT

As a way to make sure we don't reuse theorems names:

```

interpretation test: conflict-driven-clause-learningW-optimal-weight where
  state-eq = ⟨(=)⟩ and
  state = id and
  trail = ⟨λ(M, N, U, D, W). M⟩ and
  init-cls = ⟨λ(M, N, U, D, W). N⟩ and
  learned-cls = ⟨λ(M, N, U, D, W). U⟩ and
  conflicting = ⟨λ(M, N, U, D, W). D⟩ and
  cons-trail = ⟨λK (M, N, U, D, W). (K ≠ M, N, U, D, W)⟩ and
  tl-trail = ⟨λ(M, N, U, D, W). (tl M, N, U, D, W)⟩ and
  add-learned-cls = ⟨λC (M, N, U, D, W). (M, N, add-mset C U, D, W)⟩ and
  remove-cls = ⟨λC (M, N, U, D, W). (M, removeAll-mset C N, removeAll-mset C U, D, W)⟩ and
  update-conflicting = ⟨λC (M, N, U, -, W). (M, N, U, C, W)⟩ and
  init-state = ⟨λN. ([]), N, {#}, None, None, ()⟩ and
  ρ = ⟨λ-. 0⟩ and
  update-additional-info = ⟨λW (M, N, U, D, -, -). (M, N, U, D, W)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

We here formalise the encoding from a formula to another formula from which we will use to derive the optimal partial model.

While the proofs are still inspired by Dominic Zimmer's upcoming bachelor thesis, we now use the dual rail encoding, which is more elegant than the solution found by Christoph to solve the problem.

The intended meaning is the following:

- $\Sigma$  is the set of all variables
- $\Delta\Sigma$  is the set of all variables with a (possibly non-zero) weight: These are the variable that needs to be replaced during encoding, but it does not matter if the weight 0.

```

locale optimal-encoding-opt-ops =
  fixes Σ ΔΣ :: ⟨'v set⟩ and
    new-vars :: ⟨'v ⇒ 'v × 'v⟩
begin

abbreviation replacement-pos :: ⟨'v ⇒ 'v⟩ (⟨(-)↑1⟩ 100) where
  ⟨replacement-pos A ≡ fst (new-vars A)⟩

abbreviation replacement-neg :: ⟨'v ⇒ 'v⟩ (⟨(-)↑0⟩ 100) where
  ⟨replacement-neg A ≡ snd (new-vars A)⟩

fun encode-lit where
  ⟨encode-lit (Pos A) = (if A ∈ ΔΣ then Pos (replacement-pos A) else Pos A)⟩ |
  ⟨encode-lit (Neg A) = (if A ∈ ΔΣ then Pos (replacement-neg A) else Neg A)⟩

lemma encode-lit-alt-def:
  ⟨encode-lit A = (if atm-of A ∈ ΔΣ
    then Pos (if is-pos A then replacement-pos (atm-of A) else replacement-neg (atm-of A))
    else A)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition encode-clause :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'v clause⟩ where
  ⟨encode-clause C = encode-lit '# C⟩

```

```

lemma encode-clause-simp[simp]:
  ⟨encode-clause {#} = {#}⟩
  ⟨encode-clause (add-mset A C) = add-mset (encode-lit A) (encode-clause C)⟩
  ⟨encode-clause (C + D) = encode-clause C + encode-clause D⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

definition encode-clauses :: ⟨'v clauses ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ where
  ⟨encode-clauses C = encode-clause '# C⟩

lemma encode-clauses-simp[simp]:
  ⟨encode-clauses {#} = {#}⟩
  ⟨encode-clauses (add-mset A C) = add-mset (encode-clause A) (encode-clauses C)⟩
  ⟨encode-clauses (C + D) = encode-clauses C + encode-clauses D⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

definition additional-constraint :: ⟨'v ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ where
  ⟨additional-constraint A =
    {# {# Neg (A^{↑1}), Neg (A^{↑0}) #} #}⟩

definition additional-constraints :: ⟨'v clauses⟩ where
  ⟨additional-constraints = ∑ # (additional-constraint '# (mset-set ΔΣ))⟩

definition penc :: ⟨'v clauses ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ where
  ⟨penc N = encode-clauses N + additional-constraints⟩

lemma size-encode-clauses[simp]: ⟨size (encode-clauses N) = size N⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma size-pencil:
  ⟨size (penc N) = size N + card ΔΣ⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma atms-of-mm-additional-constraints: ⟨finite ΔΣ ⇒
  atms-of-mm additional-constraints = replacement-pos ‘ΔΣ ∪ replacement-neg ‘ΔΣ⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma atms-of-mm-encode-clause-subset:
  ⟨atms-of-mm (encode-clauses N) ⊆ (atms-of-mm N - ΔΣ) ∪ replacement-pos ‘{A ∈ ΔΣ. A ∈ atms-of-mm N}
   ∪ replacement-neg ‘{A ∈ ΔΣ. A ∈ atms-of-mm N}⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

In every meaningful application of the theorem below, we have  $ΔΣ ⊆ \text{atms-of-mm } N$ .
```

**lemma** atms-of-mm-pencil-subset: ⟨finite  $ΔΣ ⇒$   
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{penc } N) ⊆ \text{atms-of-mm } N ∪ \text{replacement-pos } ‘ΔΣ$   
 $∪ \text{replacement-neg } ‘ΔΣ ∪ ΔΣ$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** atms-of-mm-encode-clause-subset2: ⟨finite  $ΔΣ ⇒ ΔΣ ⊆ \text{atms-of-mm } N ⇒$   
 $\text{atms-of-mm } N ⊆ \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{encode-clauses } N) ∪ ΔΣ$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** atms-of-mm-pencil-subset2: ⟨finite  $ΔΣ ⇒ ΔΣ ⊆ \text{atms-of-mm } N ⇒$   
 $\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{penc } N) = (\text{atms-of-mm } N - ΔΣ) ∪ \text{replacement-pos } ‘ΔΣ ∪ \text{replacement-neg } ‘ΔΣ$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**theorem** *card-atms-of-mm-penc*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{finite } \Delta\Sigma \rangle$  **and**  $\langle \Delta\Sigma \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } N \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{card}(\text{atms-of-mm } (\text{penc } N)) \leq \text{card}(\text{atms-of-mm } N - \Delta\Sigma) + 2 * \text{card } \Delta\Sigma \rangle$  (**is**  $\langle ?A \leq ?B \rangle$ )  
*(proof)*

**definition** *postp* ::  $\langle 'v \text{ partial-interp} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ partial-interp} \rangle$  **where**  
*(postp I =*  
 $\{A \in I. \text{atm-of } A \notin \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{atm-of } A \in \Sigma\} \cup \text{Pos} ' \{A. A \in \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{Pos} (\text{replacement-pos } A) \in I\}$   
 $\cup \text{Neg} ' \{A. A \in \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{Pos} (\text{replacement-neg } A) \in I \wedge \text{Pos} (\text{replacement-pos } A) \notin I\}$ *)*

**lemma** *preprocess-clss-model-additional-variables2*:

**assumes**  
 $\langle \text{atm-of } A \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle A \in \text{postp } I \longleftrightarrow A \in I \rangle$  (**is**  $?A$ )  
*(proof)*

**lemma** *encode-clause-iff*:

**assumes**  
 $\langle \bigwedge A. A \in \Delta\Sigma \implies \text{Pos } A \in I \longleftrightarrow \text{Pos} (\text{replacement-pos } A) \in I \rangle$   
 $\langle \bigwedge A. A \in \Delta\Sigma \implies \text{Neg } A \in I \longleftrightarrow \text{Pos} (\text{replacement-neg } A) \in I \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle I \models \text{encode-clause } C \longleftrightarrow I \models C \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *encode-clauses-iff*:

**assumes**  
 $\langle \bigwedge A. A \in \Delta\Sigma \implies \text{Pos } A \in I \longleftrightarrow \text{Pos} (\text{replacement-pos } A) \in I \rangle$   
 $\langle \bigwedge A. A \in \Delta\Sigma \implies \text{Neg } A \in I \longleftrightarrow \text{Pos} (\text{replacement-neg } A) \in I \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle I \models_m \text{encode-clauses } C \longleftrightarrow I \models_m C \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**definition**  $\Sigma_{add}$  **where**

$\langle \Sigma_{add} = \text{replacement-pos} ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-neg} ' \Delta\Sigma \rangle$

**definition** *upostp* ::  $\langle 'v \text{ partial-interp} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ partial-interp} \rangle$  **where**

*(upostp I =*  
 $\text{Neg} ' \{A \in \Sigma. A \notin \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{Pos } A \notin I \wedge \text{Neg } A \notin I\}$   
 $\cup \{A \in I. \text{atm-of } A \in \Sigma \wedge \text{atm-of } A \notin \Delta\Sigma\}$   
 $\cup \text{Pos} ' \text{replacement-pos} ' \{A \in \Delta\Sigma. \text{Pos } A \in I\}$   
 $\cup \text{Neg} ' \text{replacement-pos} ' \{A \in \Delta\Sigma. \text{Pos } A \notin I\}$   
 $\cup \text{Pos} ' \text{replacement-neg} ' \{A \in \Delta\Sigma. \text{Neg } A \in I\}$   
 $\cup \text{Neg} ' \text{replacement-neg} ' \{A \in \Delta\Sigma. \text{Neg } A \notin I\}$ *)*

**lemma** *atm-of-upostp-subset*:

$\langle \text{atm-of} ' (\text{upostp } I) \subseteq$   
 $(\text{atm-of} ' I - \Delta\Sigma) \cup \text{replacement-pos} ' \Delta\Sigma \cup$   
 $\text{replacement-neg} ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \Sigma$   
*(proof)*

**end**

**locale** *optimal-encoding-opt* = *conflict-driven-clause-learningW-optimal-weight*  
*state-eq*

```

state
— functions for the state:
— access functions:
trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting
— changing state:
cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls
update-conflicting

— get state:
init-state  $\varrho$ 
update-additional-info +
optimal-encoding-opt-ops  $\Sigma$   $\Delta\Sigma$  new-vars
for
state-eq ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  (infix  $\sim\sim$  50) and
state ::  $'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause)$  ann-lits  $\times$  'v clauses  $\times$  'v clauses  $\times$  'v clause option  $\times$ 
'v clause option  $\times$  'b and
trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause)$  ann-lits  $\rangle$  and
init-clss ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses \rangle$  and
learned-clss ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses \rangle$  and
conflicting ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option \rangle$  and

cons-trail ::  $\langle ('v, 'v clause)$  ann-lit  $\Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
tl-trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
add-learned-cls ::  $\langle 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
remove-cls ::  $\langle 'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
update-conflicting ::  $\langle 'v clause option \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and

init-state ::  $\langle 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
update-additional-info ::  $\langle 'v clause option \times 'b \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
 $\Sigma$   $\Delta\Sigma$  ::  $\langle 'v set \rangle$  and
 $\varrho$  ::  $\langle 'v clause \Rightarrow 'a : \{\text{linorder}\} \rangle$  and
new-vars ::  $\langle 'v \Rightarrow 'v \times 'v \rangle$ 

begin

inductive odecide ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  where
odecide-noweight:  $\langle \text{odecide } S T \rangle$ 
if
⟨conflicting S = None⟩ and
⟨undefined-lit (trail S) L⟩ and
⟨atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (init-clss S)⟩ and
⟨T ~ cons-trail (Decided L) S⟩ and
⟨atm-of L ∈  $\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma$ ⟩ |
odecide-replacement-pos:  $\langle \text{odecide } S T \rangle$ 
if
⟨conflicting S = None⟩ and
⟨undefined-lit (trail S) (Pos (replacement-pos L))⟩ and
⟨T ~ cons-trail (Decided (Pos (replacement-pos L))) S⟩ and
⟨L ∈  $\Delta\Sigma$ ⟩ |
odecide-replacement-neg:  $\langle \text{odecide } S T \rangle$ 
if
⟨conflicting S = None⟩ and
⟨undefined-lit (trail S) (Pos (replacement-neg L))⟩ and
⟨T ~ cons-trail (Decided (Pos (replacement-neg L))) S⟩ and
⟨L ∈  $\Delta\Sigma$ ⟩

```

```

inductive-cases odecideE: ⟨odecide S T⟩

definition no-new-lonely-clause :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ bool⟩ where
  ⟨no-new-lonely-clause C ⟷
    (forall L ∈ ΔΣ. L ∈ atms-of C →
      Neg (replacement-pos L) ∈# C ∨ Neg (replacement-neg L) ∈# C ∨ C ∈# additional-constraint L)⟩

definition lonely-weighted-lit-decided where
  ⟨lonely-weighted-lit-decided S ⟷
    (forall L ∈ ΔΣ. Decided (Pos L) ∉ set (trail S) ∧ Decided (Neg L) ∉ set (trail S))⟩

end

locale optimal-encoding-ops = optimal-encoding-opt-ops
  Σ ΔΣ
  new-vars +
  ocdcl-weight ρ
for
  Σ ΔΣ :: ⟨'v set⟩ and
  new-vars :: ⟨'v ⇒ 'v × 'v⟩ and
  ρ :: ⟨'v clause ⇒ 'a :: {linorder}⟩ +
assumes
  finite-Σ:
  ⟨finite ΔΣ⟩ and
  ΔΣ-Σ:
  ⟨ΔΣ ⊆ Σ⟩ and
  new-vars-pos:
  ⟨A ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ replacement-pos A ∉ Σ⟩ and
  new-vars-neg:
  ⟨A ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ replacement-neg A ∉ Σ⟩ and
  new-vars-dist:
  ⟨inj-on replacement-pos ΔΣ⟩
  ⟨inj-on replacement-neg ΔΣ⟩
  ⟨replacement-pos ` ΔΣ ∩ replacement-neg ` ΔΣ = {}⟩ and
  Σ-no-weight:
  ⟨atm-of C ∈ Σ - ΔΣ ⇒ ρ (add-mset C M) = ρ M⟩
begin

```

```

lemma new-vars-dist2:
  ⟨A ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ B ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ A ≠ B ⇒ replacement-pos A ≠ replacement-pos B⟩
  ⟨A ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ B ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ A ≠ B ⇒ replacement-neg A ≠ replacement-neg B⟩
  ⟨A ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ B ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ replacement-neg A ≠ replacement-pos B⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma consistent-interp-postp:
  ⟨consistent-interp I ⇒ consistent-interp (postp I)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

The reverse of the previous theorem does not hold due to the filtering on the variables of  $\Delta\Sigma$ . One example of version that holds:

```

lemma
  assumes ⟨A ∈ ΔΣ⟩
  shows ⟨consistent-interp (postp {Pos A, Neg A})⟩ and
    ⟨¬consistent-interp {Pos A, Neg A}⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Some more restricted version of the reverse hold, like:

**lemma** *consistent-interp-postp-iff*:

$\langle atm\text{-}of ' I \subseteq \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \implies consistent\text{-}interp I \longleftrightarrow consistent\text{-}interp (postp I) \rangle$

**lemma** *new-vars-different-iff[simp]*:

$\langle A \neq x^{\leftrightarrow 1}, A \neq x^{\leftrightarrow 0}, x^{\leftrightarrow 1} \neq A, x^{\leftrightarrow 0} \neq A, A^{\leftrightarrow 0} \neq x^{\leftrightarrow 1}, A^{\leftrightarrow 1} \neq x^{\leftrightarrow 0}, A^{\leftrightarrow 0} = x^{\leftrightarrow 0} \longleftrightarrow A = x, A^{\leftrightarrow 1} = x^{\leftrightarrow 1} \longleftrightarrow A = x, (A^{\leftrightarrow 1}) \notin \Sigma, (A^{\leftrightarrow 0}) \notin \Sigma, (A^{\leftrightarrow 1}) \notin \Delta\Sigma, (A^{\leftrightarrow 0}) \notin \Delta\Sigma \text{ if } A \in \Delta\Sigma \text{ and } x \in \Delta\Sigma \text{ for } A x \rangle$

**lemma** *consistent-interp-upostp*:

$\langle consistent\text{-}interp I \implies consistent\text{-}interp (upostp I) \rangle$

**lemma** *atm-of-upostp-subset2*:

$\langle atm\text{-}of ' I \subseteq \Sigma \implies replacement\text{-}pos ' \Delta\Sigma \cup replacement\text{-}neg ' \Delta\Sigma \cup (\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma) \subseteq atm\text{-}of ' (upostp I) \rangle$

**lemma**  *$\Delta\Sigma$ -notin-upost[simp]*:

$\langle y \in \Delta\Sigma \implies Neg y \notin upostp I, y \in \Delta\Sigma \implies Pos y \notin upostp I \rangle$

**lemma** *penc-ent-upostp*:

**assumes**  $\Sigma: \langle atms\text{-}of-mm N = \Sigma \rangle$  **and**  
**sat:**  $\langle I \models_{sm} N \rangle$  **and**  
**cons:**  $\langle consistent\text{-}interp I \rangle$  **and**  
**atm:**  $\langle atm\text{-}of ' I \subseteq atms\text{-}of-mm N \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle upostp I \models_m penc N \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *penc-ent-postp*:

**assumes**  $\Sigma: \langle atms\text{-}of-mm N = \Sigma \rangle$  **and**  
**sat:**  $\langle I \models_{sm} penc N \rangle$  **and**  
**cons:**  $\langle consistent\text{-}interp I \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle postp I \models_m N \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *satisfiable-penc-satisfiable*:

**assumes**  $\Sigma: \langle atms\text{-}of-mm N = \Sigma \rangle$  **and**  
**sat:**  $\langle satisfiable (set\text{-}mset (penc N)) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle satisfiable (set\text{-}mset N) \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *satisfiable-penc*:  
**assumes**  $\Sigma : \langle \text{atms-of-mm } N = \Sigma \rangle$  **and**  
 $\text{sat} : \langle \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{penc } N)) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *satisfiable-penc-iff*:  
**assumes**  $\Sigma : \langle \text{atms-of-mm } N = \Sigma \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } (\text{penc } N)) \longleftrightarrow \text{satisfiable } (\text{set-mset } N) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**abbreviation**  $\varrho_e\text{-filter} :: \langle 'v \text{ literal multiset} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ literal multiset} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \varrho_e\text{-filter } M \equiv \{\#L \in \# \text{ poss } (\text{mset-set } \Delta\Sigma). \text{ Pos } (\text{atm-of } L^{\rightarrow 1}) \in \# M\# \} +$   
 $\{\#L \in \# \text{ negs } (\text{mset-set } \Delta\Sigma). \text{ Pos } (\text{atm-of } L^{\rightarrow 0}) \in \# M\# \} \rangle$

**lemma** *finite-upostp*:  $\langle \text{finite } I \implies \text{finite } \Sigma \implies \text{finite } (\text{upostp } I) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**declare** *finite- $\Sigma$* [simp]

**lemma** *encode-lit-eq-iff*:  
 $\langle \text{atm-of } x \in \Sigma \implies \text{atm-of } y \in \Sigma \implies \text{encode-lit } x = \text{encode-lit } y \longleftrightarrow x = y \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-mset-encode-clause-iff*:  
 $\langle \text{atms-of } N \subseteq \Sigma \implies \text{distinct-mset } (\text{encode-clause } N) \longleftrightarrow \text{distinct-mset } N \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-mset-encodes-clause-iff*:  
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } N \subseteq \Sigma \implies \text{distinct-mset-mset } (\text{encode-clauses } N) \longleftrightarrow \text{distinct-mset-mset } N \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-additional-constraints*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{distinct-mset-mset additional-constraints} \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-mset-penc*:  
 $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } N \subseteq \Sigma \implies \text{distinct-mset-mset } (\text{penc } N) \longleftrightarrow \text{distinct-mset-mset } N \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *finite-postp*:  $\langle \text{finite } I \implies \text{finite } (\text{postp } I) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *total-entails-iff-no-conflict*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } N \subseteq \text{atm-of } 'I \rangle$  **and**  $\langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle I \models_{sm} N \longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in \# N. \neg I \models_s C \text{Not } C) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition**  $\varrho_e :: \langle 'v \text{ literal multiset} \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{linorder}\} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \varrho_e M = \varrho (\varrho_e\text{-filter } M) \rangle$

**lemma**  *$\Sigma$ -no-weight- $\varrho_e$* :  $\langle \text{atm-of } C \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \implies \varrho_e (\text{add-mset } C M) = \varrho_e M \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $\varrho$ -cancel-notin- $\Delta\Sigma$ :

$$(\bigwedge x. x \in \# M \Rightarrow atm\text{-of } x \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma) \Rightarrow \varrho(M + M') = \varrho M'$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $\varrho$ -mono2:

$$\langle consistent\text{-interp } (set\text{-mset } M') \Rightarrow distinct\text{-mset } M' \Rightarrow$$

$$(\bigwedge A. A \in \# M \Rightarrow atm\text{-of } A \in \Sigma) \Rightarrow (\bigwedge A. A \in \# M' \Rightarrow atm\text{-of } A \in \Sigma) \Rightarrow$$

$$\{\#A \in \# M. atm\text{-of } A \in \Delta\Sigma\} \subseteq \{\#A \in \# M'. atm\text{-of } A \in \Delta\Sigma\} \Rightarrow \varrho M \leq \varrho M'$$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $\varrho_e$ -mono:  $\langle distinct\text{-mset } B \Rightarrow A \subseteq \# B \Rightarrow \varrho_e A \leq \varrho_e B \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma**  $\varrho_e$ -upostp- $\varrho$ :

**assumes** [simp]:  $\langle finite \Sigma \rangle$  and  
 $\langle finite I \rangle$  and  
**cons**:  $\langle consistent\text{-interp } I \rangle$  and  
 $I\text{-}\Sigma$ :  $\langle atm\text{-of } 'I \subseteq \Sigma \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \varrho_e (mset\text{-set } (upostp I)) = \varrho (mset\text{-set } I) \rangle$  (is  $\langle ?A = ?B \rangle$ )

$\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**locale** optimal-encoding = optimal-encoding-opt

*state-eq*  
*state*  
— functions for the state:  
— access functions:  
*trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting*  
— changing state:  
*cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls update-conflicting*

— get state:  
*init-state*  
*update-additional-info*  
 $\Sigma \Delta\Sigma$   
 $\varrho$   
*new-vars* +  
*optimal-encoding-ops*  
 $\Sigma \Delta\Sigma$   
*new-vars*  $\varrho$

**for**

*state-eq* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool$  (**infix**  $\sim 50$ ) **and**  
*state* ::  $'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \times 'v clauses \times 'v clauses \times 'v clause option \times 'v clause option \times 'b$  **and**  
*trail* ::  $'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits$  **and**  
*init-clss* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses$  **and**  
*learned-clss* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'v clauses$  **and**  
*conflicting* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'v clause option$  **and**  
*cons-trail* ::  $\langle ('v, 'v clause) ann-lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  **and**  
*tl-trail* ::  $'st \Rightarrow 'st$  **and**  
*add-learned-cls* ::  $'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  **and**  
*remove-cls* ::  $'v clause \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st$  **and**

```

update-conflicting :: <'v clause option => 'st => 'st> and
init-state :: <'v clauses => 'st and
 $\varrho$  :: <'v clause => 'a :: {linorder}> and
update-additional-info :: <'v clause option  $\times$  'b => 'st => 'st and
 $\Sigma \Delta \Sigma$  :: <'v set> and
new-vars :: <'v => 'v  $\times$  'v>
begin

```

**interpretation** *enc-weight-opt*: *conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>-optimal-weight* **where**

- state-eq* = *state-eq* **and**
- state* = *state* **and**
- trail* = *trail* **and**
- init-clss* = *init-clss* **and**
- learned-clss* = *learned-clss* **and**
- conflicting* = *conflicting* **and**
- cons-trail* = *cons-trail* **and**
- tl-trail* = *tl-trail* **and**
- add-learned-cls* = *add-learned-cls* **and**
- remove-cls* = *remove-cls* **and**
- update-conflicting* = *update-conflicting* **and**
- init-state* = *init-state* **and**
- $\varrho = \varrho_e$  **and**
- update-additional-info* = *update-additional-info*

$\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *full-encoding-OCDCL-correctness*:

**assumes**

- st*: <*full enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb-stgy* (*init-state* (*penc N*)) *T*> **and**
- dist*: <*distinct-mset-mset N*> **and**
- atms*: <*atms-of-mm N* =  $\Sigma$ >

**shows**

- <*weight T = None*  $\implies$  *unsatisfiable (set-mset N)*> **and**
- <*weight T  $\neq$  None*  $\implies$  *postp (set-mset (the (weight T)))*  $\models_{sm} N$ >
- <*weight T  $\neq$  None*  $\implies$  *distinct-mset I*  $\implies$  *consistent-interp (set-mset I)*  $\implies$
- atms-of I*  $\subseteq$  *atms-of-mm N*  $\implies$  *set-mset I*  $\models_{sm} N$   $\implies$
- $\varrho I \geq \varrho$  (*mset-set (postp (set-mset (the (weight T))))*)>
- <*weight T  $\neq$  None*  $\implies$   $\varrho_e (\text{the} (\text{enc-weight-opt.weight T})) =$
- $\varrho (\text{mset-set (postp (set-mset (the (enc-weight-opt.weight T))))})$ >

$\langle proof \rangle$

**theorem** *full-encoding-OCDCL-complexity*:

**assumes**

- st*: <*full enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb-stgy* (*init-state* (*penc N*)) *T*> **and**
- dist*: <*distinct-mset-mset N*> **and**
- atms*: <*atms-of-mm N* =  $\Sigma$ >

**shows** <*size (learned-clss T)  $\leq 2^{\lceil \text{card} (\text{atms-of-mm } N - \Delta \Sigma) \rceil} * 4^{\lceil \text{card} \Delta \Sigma \rceil}$* >

$\langle proof \rangle$

**inductive** *ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-r* :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool> **for** *S* :: 'st **where**

- decide*: <*odecide S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-r S S'*> |
- bj*: <*enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb-bj S S'  $\implies$  ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-r S S'*>

**inductive** *cdcl-bnb-r* :: <'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool> **for** *S* :: 'st **where**

- cdcl-conflict*: <*conflict S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-bnb-r S S'*> |

```

cdcl-propagate: ⟨propagate S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
cdcl-improve: ⟨enc-weight-opt.improvep S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
cdcl-conflict-opt: ⟨enc-weight-opt.conflict-opt S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
cdcl-o': ⟨ocdclW-o-r S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r S S'⟩

inductive cdcl-bnb-r-stgy :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ for S :: 'st where
  cdcl-bnb-r-conflict: ⟨conflict S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-bnb-r-propagate: ⟨propagate S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-bnb-r-improve: ⟨enc-weight-opt.improvep S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-bnb-r-conflict-opt: ⟨enc-weight-opt.conflict-opt S S' ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-bnb-r-other': ⟨ocdclW-o-r S S' ⇒ no-confl-prop-impr S ⇒ cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩

```

**lemma** ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-r-cases[consumes 1, case-names odecode obacktrack skip resolve]:

**assumes**  
 ⟨ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-r S T⟩  
 ⟨odecide S T ⇒ P T⟩  
 ⟨enc-weight-opt.obacktrack S T ⇒ P T⟩  
 ⟨skip S T ⇒ P T⟩  
 ⟨resolve S T ⇒ P T⟩  
**shows** ⟨P T⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**context**

**fixes** S :: 'st  
**assumes** S-Σ: ⟨atms-of-mm (init-clss S) = (Σ - ΔΣ) ∪ replacement-pos ‘ΔΣ  
 ∪ replacement-neg ‘ΔΣ⟩

**begin**

**lemma** odecide-decide:  
 ⟨odecide S T ⇒ decide S T⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-r-ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o:  
 ⟨ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o-r S T ⇒ enc-weight-opt.ocdcl<sub>W</sub>-o S T⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-r-cdcl-bnb:  
 ⟨cdcl-bnb-r S T ⇒ enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb S T⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-cdcl-bnb-stgy:  
 ⟨cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S T ⇒ enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb-stgy S T⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**end**

**context**

**fixes** S :: 'st  
**assumes** S-Σ: ⟨atms-of-mm (init-clss S) = (Σ - ΔΣ) ∪ replacement-pos ‘ΔΣ  
 ∪ replacement-neg ‘ΔΣ⟩

**begin**

**lemma** rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-r-cdcl-bnb:  
 ⟨cdcl-bnb-r\*\* S T ⇒ enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb\*\* S T⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-cdcl-bnb-stgy*:  
 $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}r\text{-}stgy^{**} S T \implies enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy^{**} S T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-r-all-struct-inv*:  
 $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}r^{**} S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv (enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.abs\text{-}state S) \implies cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv (enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.abs\text{-}state T) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-all-struct-inv*:  
 $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}r\text{-}stgy^{**} S T \implies cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv (enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.abs\text{-}state S) \implies cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv (enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.abs\text{-}state T) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-no-step-cdcl-bnb-stgy*:  
**assumes**  
 $N: \langle init\text{-}klass S = penc N \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\Sigma: \langle atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm N = \Sigma \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $n\text{-}d: \langle no\text{-}dup (trail S) \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $tr\text{-}alien: \langle atm\text{-}of ` lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S) \subseteq \Sigma \cup replacement\text{-}pos ` \Delta\Sigma \cup replacement\text{-}neg ` \Delta\Sigma \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle no\text{-}step cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}r\text{-}stgy S \longleftrightarrow no\text{-}step enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy S \rangle \text{ (is } \langle ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B \rangle)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-init-klass*:  
 $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}r\text{-}stgy S T \implies init\text{-}klass S = init\text{-}klass T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-init-klass*:  
 $\langle cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}r\text{-}stgy^{**} S T \implies init\text{-}klass S = init\text{-}klass T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  
 $\langle enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.abs\text{-}state (init\text{-}state N) = abs\text{-}state (init\text{-}state N) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**corollary**  
**assumes**  
 $\Sigma: \langle atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm N = \Sigma \rangle \text{ and dist: } \langle distinct\text{-}mset\text{-}mset N \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle full cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}r\text{-}stgy (init\text{-}state (penc N)) T \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle full enc\text{-}weight\text{-}opt.cdcl\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy (init\text{-}state (penc N)) T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *propagation-one-lit-of-same-lvl*:  
**assumes**  
 $\langle cdcl_W\text{-}restart\text{-}mset.cdcl_W\text{-}all\text{-}struct\text{-}inv (abs\text{-}state S) \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle no\text{-}smaller\text{-}propa S \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle Propagated L E \in set (trail S) \rangle \text{ and}$

rea:  $\langle$ reasons-in-clauses  $S$  $\rangle$  and  
 nempty:  $\langle E - \{\#L\} \neq \{\#\}$  $\rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle \exists L' \in E - \{\#L\}. \text{get-level}(\text{trail } S) L = \text{get-level}(\text{trail } S) L' \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** simple-backtrack-obacktrack:  
 $\langle \text{simple-backtrack } S T \implies \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}(\text{enc-weight-opt.abs-state } S) \implies \text{enc-weight-opt.obacktrack } S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

end

**interpretation** test-real: optimal-encoding-opt where  
 state-eq =  $\langle (=) \rangle$  and  
 state = id and  
 trail =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). M \rangle$  and  
 init-cls =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). N \rangle$  and  
 learned-cls =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). U \rangle$  and  
 conflicting =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). D \rangle$  and  
 cons-trail =  $\langle \lambda K(M, N, U, D, W). (K \# M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 tl-trail =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). (tl M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 add-learned-cls =  $\langle \lambda C(M, N, U, D, W). (M, N, \text{add-mset } C U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 remove-cls =  $\langle \lambda C(M, N, U, D, W). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C N, \text{removeAll-mset } C U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 update-conflicting =  $\langle \lambda C(M, N, U, -, W). (M, N, U, C, W) \rangle$  and  
 init-state =  $\langle \lambda N. (\[], N, \{\#\}, \text{None}, \text{None}, ()) \rangle$  and  
 $\varrho = \langle \lambda -. (0::\text{real}) \rangle$  and  
 update-additional-info =  $\langle \lambda W(M, N, U, D, -, -). (M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 $\Sigma = \langle \{1..(100::\text{nat})\} \rangle$  and  
 $\Delta\Sigma = \langle \{1..(50::\text{nat})\} \rangle$  and  
 new-vars =  $\langle \lambda n. (200 + 2*n, 200 + 2*n+1) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** mult3-inj:  
 $\langle 2 * A = \text{Suc}(2 * Aa) \longleftrightarrow \text{False} \rangle$  for  $A Aa::\text{nat}$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**interpretation** test-real: optimal-encoding where  
 state-eq =  $\langle (=) \rangle$  and  
 state = id and  
 trail =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). M \rangle$  and  
 init-cls =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). N \rangle$  and  
 learned-cls =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). U \rangle$  and  
 conflicting =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). D \rangle$  and  
 cons-trail =  $\langle \lambda K(M, N, U, D, W). (K \# M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 tl-trail =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). (tl M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 add-learned-cls =  $\langle \lambda C(M, N, U, D, W). (M, N, \text{add-mset } C U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 remove-cls =  $\langle \lambda C(M, N, U, D, W). (M, \text{removeAll-mset } C N, \text{removeAll-mset } C U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 update-conflicting =  $\langle \lambda C(M, N, U, -, W). (M, N, U, C, W) \rangle$  and  
 init-state =  $\langle \lambda N. (\[], N, \{\#\}, \text{None}, \text{None}, ()) \rangle$  and  
 $\varrho = \langle \lambda -. (0::\text{real}) \rangle$  and  
 update-additional-info =  $\langle \lambda W(M, N, U, D, -, -). (M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  and  
 $\Sigma = \langle \{1..(100::\text{nat})\} \rangle$  and  
 $\Delta\Sigma = \langle \{1..(50::\text{nat})\} \rangle$  and  
 new-vars =  $\langle \lambda n. (200 + 2*n, 200 + 2*n+1) \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *test-nat*: *optimal-encoding-opt* **where**

- state-eq* =  $\langle (=) \rangle$  **and**
- state* = *id* **and**
- trail* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). M \rangle$  **and**
- init-clss* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). N \rangle$  **and**
- learned-clss* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). U \rangle$  **and**
- conflicting* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). D \rangle$  **and**
- cons-trail* =  $\langle \lambda K (M, N, U, D, W). (K \# M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- tl-trail* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). (tl M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- add-learned-cls* =  $\langle \lambda C (M, N, U, D, W). (M, N, add-mset C U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- remove-cls* =  $\langle \lambda C (M, N, U, D, W). (M, removeAll-mset C N, removeAll-mset C U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- update-conflicting* =  $\langle \lambda C (M, N, U, -, W). (M, N, U, C, W) \rangle$  **and**
- init-state* =  $\langle \lambda N. ([] , N, \{\#\}, None, None, ()) \rangle$  **and**
- $\varrho = \langle \lambda -. (0::nat) \rangle$  **and**
- update-additional-info* =  $\langle \lambda W (M, N, U, D, -, -). (M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- $\Sigma = \langle \{1..(100::nat)\} \rangle$  **and**
- $\Delta\Sigma = \langle \{1..(50::nat)\} \rangle$  **and**
- new-vars* =  $\langle \lambda n. (200 + 2*n, 200 + 2*n+1) \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

**interpretation** *test-nat*: *optimal-encoding* **where**

- state-eq* =  $\langle (=) \rangle$  **and**
- state* = *id* **and**
- trail* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). M \rangle$  **and**
- init-clss* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). N \rangle$  **and**
- learned-clss* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). U \rangle$  **and**
- conflicting* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). D \rangle$  **and**
- cons-trail* =  $\langle \lambda K (M, N, U, D, W). (K \# M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- tl-trail* =  $\langle \lambda(M, N, U, D, W). (tl M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- add-learned-cls* =  $\langle \lambda C (M, N, U, D, W). (M, N, add-mset C U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- remove-cls* =  $\langle \lambda C (M, N, U, D, W). (M, removeAll-mset C N, removeAll-mset C U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- update-conflicting* =  $\langle \lambda C (M, N, U, -, W). (M, N, U, C, W) \rangle$  **and**
- init-state* =  $\langle \lambda N. ([] , N, \{\#\}, None, None, ()) \rangle$  **and**
- $\varrho = \langle \lambda -. (0::nat) \rangle$  **and**
- update-additional-info* =  $\langle \lambda W (M, N, U, D, -, -). (M, N, U, D, W) \rangle$  **and**
- $\Sigma = \langle \{1..(100::nat)\} \rangle$  **and**
- $\Delta\Sigma = \langle \{1..(50::nat)\} \rangle$  **and**
- new-vars* =  $\langle \lambda n. (200 + 2*n, 200 + 2*n+1) \rangle$

$\langle proof \rangle$

end  
**theory** *CDCL-W-MaxSAT*  
**imports** *CDCL-W-Optimal-Model*  
begin

### 0.1.3 Partial MAX-SAT

**definition** *weight-on-clauses* **where**  
 $\langle weight-on-clauses N_S \varrho I = (\sum C \in \# (filter-mset (\lambda C. I \models C) N_S). \varrho C) \rangle$

**definition** *atms-exactly-m* ::  $\langle 'v \text{ partial-interp} \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle atms-exactly-m I N \longleftrightarrow total-over-m I (set-mset N) \wedge$

*atms-of-s*  $I \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } N$

Partial in the name refers to the fact that not all clauses are soft clauses, not to the fact that we consider partial models.

```
inductive partial-max-sat :: <'v clauses => 'v clauses => ('v clause => nat) =>
  'v partial-interp option => bool where
  partial-max-sat:
    <partial-max-sat  $N_H$   $N_S$   $\varrho$  (Some  $I$ )>
  if
    < $I \models_{sm} N_H$ > and
    <atms-exactly-m  $I ((N_H + N_S))$ > and
    <consistent-interp  $I$ > and
    < $\bigwedge I'. \text{consistent-interp } I' \implies \text{atms-exactly-m } I' (N_H + N_S) \implies I' \models_{sm} N_H \implies$ 
      weight-on-clauses  $N_S \varrho I' \leq \text{weight-on-clauses } N_S \varrho I$ > |
    partial-max-unsat:
      <partial-max-sat  $N_H$   $N_S$   $\varrho$  None>
  if
    <unsatisfiable (set-mset  $N_H$ )>
```

```
inductive partial-min-sat :: <'v clauses => 'v clauses => ('v clause => nat) =>
  'v partial-interp option => bool where
  partial-min-sat:
    <partial-min-sat  $N_H$   $N_S$   $\varrho$  (Some  $I$ )>
  if
    < $I \models_{sm} N_H$ > and
    <atms-exactly-m  $I (N_H + N_S)$ > and
    <consistent-interp  $I$ > and
    < $\bigwedge I'. \text{consistent-interp } I' \implies \text{atms-exactly-m } I' (N_H + N_S) \implies I' \models_{sm} N_H \implies$ 
      weight-on-clauses  $N_S \varrho I' \geq \text{weight-on-clauses } N_S \varrho I$ > |
    partial-min-unsat:
      <partial-min-sat  $N_H$   $N_S$   $\varrho$  None>
  if
    <unsatisfiable (set-mset  $N_H$ )>
```

```
lemma atms-exactly-m-finite:
  assumes <atms-exactly-m  $I N$ >
  shows <finite  $I$ >
  {proof}
```

```
lemma
  fixes  $N_H$  :: <'v clauses>
  assumes <satisfiable (set-mset  $N_H$ )>
  shows sat-partial-max-sat: < $\exists I. \text{partial-max-sat } N_H N_S \varrho (\text{Some } I)$ > and
    sat-partial-min-sat: < $\exists I. \text{partial-min-sat } N_H N_S \varrho (\text{Some } I)$ >
  {proof}
```

```
inductive weight-sat
  :: <'v clauses => ('v literal multiset => 'a :: linorder) =>
    'v literal multiset option => bool
  where
    weight-sat:
      <weight-sat  $N \varrho$  (Some  $I$ )>
  if
    < $\text{set-mset } I \models_{sm} N$ > and
    <atms-exactly-m (set-mset  $I$ )  $N$ > and
```

```

⟨consistent-interp (set-mset I)⟩ and
⟨distinct-mset I⟩
⟨ $\bigwedge I'. \text{consistent-interp} (\text{set-mset } I') \implies \text{atms-exactly-m} (\text{set-mset } I') N \implies \text{distinct-mset } I' \implies$ 
 $\text{set-mset } I' \models_{\text{sm}} N \implies \varrho I' \geq \varrho I$ ⟩ |
partial-max-unsat:
⟨weight-sat N  $\varrho$  None⟩
if
⟨unsatisfiable (set-mset N)⟩

lemma partial-max-sat-is-weight-sat:
fixes additional-atm :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v⟩ and
 $\varrho$  :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  nat⟩ and
 $N_S$  :: ⟨'v clauses⟩
defines
 $\varrho' \equiv (\lambda C. \text{sum-mset}$ 
 $((\lambda L. \text{if } L \in \text{Pos} \text{ ' additional-atm ' set-mset } N_S$ 
 $\text{then count } N_S (\text{SOME } C. L = \text{Pos} (\text{additional-atm } C) \wedge C \in \# N_S)$ 
 $* \varrho (\text{SOME } C. L = \text{Pos} (\text{additional-atm } C) \wedge C \in \# N_S)$ 
 $\text{else } 0) \# C))$ 
assumes
add: ⟨ $\bigwedge C. C \in \# N_S \implies \text{additional-atm } C \notin \text{atms-of-mm} (N_H + N_S)$ ⟩
⟨ $\bigwedge C D. C \in \# N_S \implies D \in \# N_S \implies \text{additional-atm } C = \text{additional-atm } D \longleftrightarrow C = D$ ⟩ and
w: ⟨weight-sat ( $N_H + (\lambda C. \text{add-mset} (\text{Pos} (\text{additional-atm } C)) C) \# N_S$ )  $\varrho'$  (Some I)⟩
shows
⟨partial-max-sat  $N_H N_S \varrho$  (Some { $L \in \text{set-mset } I. \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm} (N_H + N_S)$ })⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma sum-mset-cong:
⟨ $(\bigwedge a. a \in \# A \implies f a = g a) \implies (\sum a \in \# A. f a) = (\sum a \in \# A. g a)$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma partial-max-sat-is-weight-sat-distinct:
fixes additional-atm :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v⟩ and
 $\varrho$  :: ⟨'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  nat⟩ and
 $N_S$  :: ⟨'v clauses⟩
defines
 $\varrho' \equiv (\lambda C. \text{sum-mset}$ 
 $((\lambda L. \text{if } L \in \text{Pos} \text{ ' additional-atm ' set-mset } N_S$ 
 $\text{then } \varrho (\text{SOME } C. L = \text{Pos} (\text{additional-atm } C) \wedge C \in \# N_S)$ 
 $\text{else } 0) \# C))$ 
assumes
⟨distinct-mset  $N_S$ ⟩ and — This is implicit on paper
add: ⟨ $\bigwedge C. C \in \# N_S \implies \text{additional-atm } C \notin \text{atms-of-mm} (N_H + N_S)$ ⟩
⟨ $\bigwedge C D. C \in \# N_S \implies D \in \# N_S \implies \text{additional-atm } C = \text{additional-atm } D \longleftrightarrow C = D$ ⟩ and
w: ⟨weight-sat ( $N_H + (\lambda C. \text{add-mset} (\text{Pos} (\text{additional-atm } C)) C) \# N_S$ )  $\varrho'$  (Some I)⟩
shows
⟨partial-max-sat  $N_H N_S \varrho$  (Some { $L \in \text{set-mset } I. \text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm} (N_H + N_S)$ })⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma atms-exactly-m-alt-def:
⟨atms-exactly-m (set-mset y) N  $\longleftrightarrow$  atms-of y  $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm N  $\wedge$ 
total-over-m (set-mset y) (set-mset N)⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma atms-exactly-m-alt-def2:
⟨atms-exactly-m (set-mset y) N  $\longleftrightarrow$  atms-of y = atms-of-mm N⟩

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** (in conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>-optimal-weight) full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-weight-sat:  
 $\langle full\ cdcl\ bnb\ stgy\ (init-state\ N)\ T \Rightarrow distinct\ mset\ mset\ N \Rightarrow weight\ sat\ N\ \varrho\ (weight\ T) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**theory** CDCL-W-Partial-Optimal-Model

imports CDCL-W-Partial-Encoding

**begin**

**lemma** isabelle-should-do-that-automatically:  $\langle Suc\ (a - Suc\ 0) = a \longleftrightarrow a \geq 1 \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** (in conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>-optimal-weight)  
conflict-opt-state-eq-compatible:  
 $\langle conflict\ opt\ S\ T \Rightarrow S \sim S' \Rightarrow T \sim T' \Rightarrow conflict\ opt\ S'\ T' \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**context** optimal-encoding

**begin**

**definition** base-atm ::  $'v \Rightarrow 'v'$  **where**  
 $\langle base\ atm\ L = (if\ L \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma\ then\ L\ else\ if\ L \in replacement\text{-}neg\ '\Delta\Sigma\ then\ (SOME\ K.\ (K \in \Delta\Sigma \wedge L = replacement\text{-}neg\ K))\ else\ (SOME\ K.\ (K \in \Delta\Sigma \wedge L = replacement\text{-}pos\ K))) \rangle$

**lemma** normalize-lit-Some-simp[simp]:  $\langle (SOME\ K.\ K \in \Delta\Sigma \wedge (L^{\leftrightarrow 0} = K^{\leftrightarrow 0})) = L \rangle$  **if**  $\langle L \in \Delta\Sigma \rangle$  **for** K  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** base-atm-simps1[simp]:  
 $\langle L \in \Sigma \Rightarrow L \notin \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow base\ atm\ L = L \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** base-atm-simps2[simp]:  
 $\langle L \in (\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma) \cup replacement\text{-}neg\ '\Delta\Sigma \cup replacement\text{-}pos\ '\Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow$   
 $K \in \Sigma \Rightarrow K \notin \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow L \in \Sigma \Rightarrow K = base\ atm\ L \longleftrightarrow L = K \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** base-atm-simps3[simp]:  
 $\langle L \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow base\ atm\ L \in \Sigma \rangle$   
 $\langle L \in replacement\text{-}neg\ '\Delta\Sigma \cup replacement\text{-}pos\ '\Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow base\ atm\ L \in \Delta\Sigma \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** base-atm-simps4[simp]:  
 $\langle L \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow base\ atm\ (replacement\text{-}pos\ L) = L \rangle$   
 $\langle L \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow base\ atm\ (replacement\text{-}neg\ L) = L \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**fun** normalize-lit ::  $'v\ literal \Rightarrow 'v\ literal'$  **where**  
 $\langle normalize\ lit\ (Pos\ L) =$   
 $(if\ L \in replacement\text{-}neg\ '\Delta\Sigma$   
 $then\ Neg\ (replacement\text{-}pos\ (SOME\ K.\ (K \in \Delta\Sigma \wedge L = replacement\text{-}neg\ K))))$   
 $else\ Pos\ L) \rangle$   
 $\langle normalize\ lit\ (Neg\ L) =$

```
(if  $L \in \text{replacement-neg } \Delta\Sigma$ 
  then  $\text{Pos}(\text{replacement-pos } (\text{SOME } K. K \in \Delta\Sigma \wedge L = \text{replacement-neg } K))$ 
  else  $\text{Neg } L)$ 
```

```
abbreviation normalize-clause :: <'v clause  $\Rightarrow$  'v clause> where
<normalize-clause C  $\equiv$  normalize-lit '# C>
```

**lemma** normalize-lit[simp]:

```
< $L \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow \text{normalize-lit}(\text{Pos } L) = (\text{Pos } L)$ >
< $L \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow \text{normalize-lit}(\text{Neg } L) = (\text{Neg } L)$ >
< $L \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow \text{normalize-lit}(\text{Pos}(\text{replacement-neg } L)) = \text{Neg}(\text{replacement-pos } L)$ >
< $L \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow \text{normalize-lit}(\text{Neg}(\text{replacement-neg } L)) = \text{Pos}(\text{replacement-pos } L)$ >
⟨proof⟩
```

**definition** all-clauses-literals :: <'v list> **where**

```
<all-clauses-literals =
(SOME xs. mset xs = mset-set (( $\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma$ )  $\cup$  replacement-neg ' $\Delta\Sigma$   $\cup$  replacement-pos ' $\Delta\Sigma$ ))>
```

**datatype** (in -) 'c search-depth =  
 sd-is-zero: SD-ZERO (the-search-depth: 'c) |  
 sd-is-one: SD-ONE (the-search-depth: 'c) |  
 sd-is-two: SD-TWO (the-search-depth: 'c)

```
abbreviation (in -) un-hide-sd :: <'a search-depth list  $\Rightarrow$  'a list> where
<un-hide-sd  $\equiv$  map the-search-depth>
```

```
fun nat-of-search-depth :: <'c search-depth  $\Rightarrow$  nat> where
<nat-of-search-depth (SD-ZERO -) = 0> |
<nat-of-search-depth (SD-ONE -) = 1> |
<nat-of-search-depth (SD-TWO -) = 2>
```

**definition** opposite-var **where**

```
<opposite-var L = (if  $L \in \text{replacement-pos } \Delta\Sigma$  then  $\text{replacement-neg}(\text{base-atm } L)$ 
  else  $\text{replacement-pos}(\text{base-atm } L))$ >
```

**lemma** opposite-var-replacement-if[simp]:

```
< $L \in (\text{replacement-neg } \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } \Delta\Sigma) \Rightarrow A \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{opposite-var } L = \text{replacement-pos } A \longleftrightarrow L = \text{replacement-neg } A$ >
< $L \in (\text{replacement-neg } \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } \Delta\Sigma) \Rightarrow A \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{opposite-var } L = \text{replacement-neg } A \longleftrightarrow L = \text{replacement-pos } A$ >
< $A \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow \text{opposite-var}(\text{replacement-pos } A) = \text{replacement-neg } A$ >
< $A \in \Delta\Sigma \Rightarrow \text{opposite-var}(\text{replacement-neg } A) = \text{replacement-pos } A$ >
⟨proof⟩
```

**context**

```
assumes [simp]: <finite  $\Sigma$ >
```

**begin**

**lemma** all-clauses-literals:

```
<mset all-clauses-literals = mset-set (( $\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma$ )  $\cup$  replacement-neg ' $\Delta\Sigma$   $\cup$  replacement-pos ' $\Delta\Sigma$ )>
```

⟨distinct all-clauses-literals⟩  
 ⟨set all-clauses-literals =  $((\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma) \cup \text{replacement-neg} ` \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos} ` \Delta\Sigma)$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**definition** unset-literals-in- $\Sigma$  **where**  
 ⟨unset-literals-in- $\Sigma$   $M L \longleftrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } L) \wedge L \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma$ ⟩

**definition** full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma$  **where**  
 ⟨full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma$   $M L \longleftrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } L) \wedge L \notin \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } (\text{opposite-var } L)) \wedge L \in \text{replacement-pos} ` \Delta\Sigma$ ⟩

**definition** full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma'$  **where**  
 ⟨full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma'$   $M L \longleftrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } L) \wedge L \notin \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } (\text{opposite-var } L)) \wedge L \in \text{replacement-neg} ` \Delta\Sigma$ ⟩

**definition** half-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma$  **where**  
 ⟨half-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma$   $M L \longleftrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } L) \wedge L \notin \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{defined-lit } M (\text{Pos } (\text{opposite-var } L))$ ⟩

**definition** sorted-unadded-literals :: ⟨('v, 'v clause) ann-lits ⇒ 'v list⟩ **where**

⟨sorted-unadded-literals  $M =$   
 (let  
    $M_0 = \text{filter } (\text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma' M) \text{ all-clauses-literals};$   
   — weight is 0  
    $M_1 = \text{filter } (\text{unset-literals-in-}\Sigma M) \text{ all-clauses-literals};$   
   — weight is 2  
    $M_2 = \text{filter } (\text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma M) \text{ all-clauses-literals};$   
   — weight is 2  
    $M_3 = \text{filter } (\text{half-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma M) \text{ all-clauses-literals}$   
   — weight is 1  
 in  
    $M_0 @ M_3 @ M_1 @ M_2$ )⟩

**definition** complete-trail :: ⟨('v, 'v clause) ann-lits ⇒ ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits⟩ **where**  
 ⟨complete-trail  $M =$   
 (map (Decided o Pos) (sorted-unadded-literals  $M$ ) @  $M$ )⟩

**lemma** in-sorted-unadded-literals-undefD:  
 ⟨atm-of (lit-of  $l$ ) ∈ set (sorted-unadded-literals  $M$ ) ⇒  $l \notin \text{set } M$ ⟩  
 ⟨atm-of ( $l'$ ) ∈ set (sorted-unadded-literals  $M$ ) ⇒  $\text{undefined-lit } M l'$ ⟩  
 ⟨ $xa \in \text{set } (\text{sorted-unadded-literals } M) \Rightarrow \text{lit-of } x = \text{Neg } xa \Rightarrow x \notin \text{set } M$ ⟩ **and**  
 set-sorted-unadded-literals[simp]:  
 ⟨set (sorted-unadded-literals  $M$ ) =  
   Set.filter (λL.  $\text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } L)$ ) (set all-clauses-literals)⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** [simp]:  
 ⟨full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma [] = (\lambda L. L \in \text{replacement-pos} ` \Delta\Sigma)$ ⟩  
 ⟨full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma' [] = (\lambda L. L \in \text{replacement-neg} ` \Delta\Sigma)$ ⟩  
 ⟨half-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma [] = (\lambda L. \text{False})$ ⟩  
 ⟨unset-literals-in- $\Sigma [] = (\lambda L. L \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma)$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** filter-disjunct-union:

```

⟨(Λx. x ∈ set xs ==> P x ==> ¬Q x) ==>
length (filter P xs) + length (filter Q xs) =
length (filter (λx. P x ∨ Q x) xs)⟩
⟨proof⟩
lemma length-sorted-unadded-literals-empty[simp]:
⟨length (sorted-unadded-literals []) = length all-clauses-literals⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma sorted-unadded-literals-Cons-notin-all-clauses-literals[simp]:
assumes
⟨atm-of (lit-of K) ∉ set all-clauses-literals⟩
shows
⟨sorted-unadded-literals (K # M) = sorted-unadded-literals M⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma sorted-unadded-literals-cong:
assumes ⟨ΛL. L ∈ set all-clauses-literals ==> defined-lit M (Pos L) = defined-lit M' (Pos L)⟩
shows ⟨sorted-unadded-literals M = sorted-unadded-literals M'⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma sorted-unadded-literals-Cons-already-set[simp]:
assumes
⟨defined-lit M (lit-of K)⟩
shows
⟨sorted-unadded-literals (K # M) = sorted-unadded-literals M⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-sorted-unadded-literals[simp]:
⟨distinct (sorted-unadded-literals M)⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma Collect-req-remove1:
⟨{a ∈ A. a ≠ b ∧ P a} = (if P b then Set.remove b {a ∈ A. P a} else {a ∈ A. P a})⟩ and
Collect-req-remove2:
⟨{a ∈ A. b ≠ a ∧ P a} = (if P b then Set.remove b {a ∈ A. P a} else {a ∈ A. P a})⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma card-remove:
⟨card (Set.remove a A) = (if a ∈ A then card A - 1 else card A)⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma sorted-unadded-literals-cons-in-undef[simp]:
⟨undefined-lit M (lit-of K) ==>
atm-of (lit-of K) ∈ set all-clauses-literals ==>
Suc (length (sorted-unadded-literals (K # M))) =
length (sorted-unadded-literals M)⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma no-dup-complete-trail[simp]:
⟨no-dup (complete-trail M) ←→ no-dup M⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma tautology-complete-trail[simp]:

```

$\langle \text{tautology} (\text{lit-of } ' \# \text{mset} (\text{complete-trail } M)) \longleftrightarrow \text{tautology} (\text{lit-of } ' \# \text{mset } M) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *atms-of-complete-trail*:  
 $\langle \text{atms-of} (\text{lit-of } ' \# \text{mset} (\text{complete-trail } M)) =$   
 $\quad \text{atms-of} (\text{lit-of } ' \# \text{mset } M) \cup (\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma) \cup \text{replacement-neg } ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } ' \Delta\Sigma \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**fun** *depth-lit-of* ::  $\langle ('v, -) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow ('v, -) \text{ ann-lit search-depth} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{depth-lit-of} (\text{Decided } L) = \text{SD-TWO} (\text{Decided } L) \rangle \mid$   
 $\langle \text{depth-lit-of} (\text{Propagated } L C) = \text{SD-ZERO} (\text{Propagated } L C) \rangle$

**fun** *depth-lit-of-additional-fst* ::  $\langle ('v, -) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow ('v, -) \text{ ann-lit search-depth} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{depth-lit-of-additional-fst} (\text{Decided } L) = \text{SD-ONE} (\text{Decided } L) \rangle \mid$   
 $\langle \text{depth-lit-of-additional-fst} (\text{Propagated } L C) = \text{SD-ZERO} (\text{Propagated } L C) \rangle$

**fun** *depth-lit-of-additional-snd* ::  $\langle ('v, -) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow ('v, -) \text{ ann-lit search-depth list} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{depth-lit-of-additional-snd} (\text{Decided } L) = [\text{SD-ONE} (\text{Decided } L)] \rangle \mid$   
 $\langle \text{depth-lit-of-additional-snd} (\text{Propagated } L C) = [] \rangle$

This function is surprisingly complicated to get right. Remember that the last set element is at the beginning of the list

**fun** *remove-dup-information-raw* ::  $\langle ('v, -) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow ('v, -) \text{ ann-lit search-depth list} \rangle$  **where**  
 $\langle \text{remove-dup-information-raw} [] = [] \rangle \mid$   
 $\langle \text{remove-dup-information-raw} (L \# M) =$   
 $\quad (\text{if atm-of} (\text{lit-of } L) \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \text{ then depth-lit-of } L \# \text{remove-dup-information-raw } M$   
 $\quad \text{else if defined-lit} (M) (\text{Pos} (\text{opposite-var} (\text{atm-of} (\text{lit-of } L))))$   
 $\quad \text{then if Decided} (\text{Pos} (\text{opposite-var} (\text{atm-of} (\text{lit-of } L)))) \in \text{set} (M)$   
 $\quad \text{then remove-dup-information-raw } M$   
 $\quad \text{else depth-lit-of-additional-fst } L \# \text{remove-dup-information-raw } M$   
 $\quad \text{else depth-lit-of-additional-snd } L @ \text{remove-dup-information-raw } M) \rangle$

**definition** *remove-dup-information* **where**  
 $\langle \text{remove-dup-information} xs = \text{un-hide-sd} (\text{remove-dup-information-raw} xs) \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\langle \text{the-search-depth} (\text{depth-lit-of } L) = L \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *length-complete-trail*[*simp*]:  $\langle \text{length} (\text{complete-trail } []) = \text{length all-clauses-literals} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *distinct-count-list-if*:  $\langle \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{count-list } xs x = (\text{if } x \in \text{set } xs \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *length-complete-trail-Cons*:  
 $\langle \text{no-dup} (K \# M) \implies$   
 $\quad \text{length} (\text{complete-trail} (K \# M)) =$   
 $\quad (\text{if atm-of} (\text{lit-of } K) \in \text{set all-clauses-literals} \text{ then } 0 \text{ else } 1) + \text{length} (\text{complete-trail } M) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *length-complete-trail-eq*:  
 $\langle \text{no-dup } M \implies \text{atm-of} (' \text{lit-of-l } M) \subseteq \text{set all-clauses-literals} \implies$   
 $\quad \text{length} (\text{complete-trail } M) = \text{length all-clauses-literals} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

```

lemma in-set-all-clauses-literals-simp[simp]:
  ⟨atm-of L ∈ Σ − ΔΣ ⇒ atm-of L ∈ set all-clauses-literals⟩
  ⟨K ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ replacement-pos K ∈ set all-clauses-literals⟩
  ⟨K ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ replacement-neg K ∈ set all-clauses-literals⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [simp]:
  ⟨remove-dup-information [] = []⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma atm-of-remove-dup-information:
  ⟨atm-of ‘(lits-of-l M) ⊆ set all-clauses-literals ⇒
    atm-of ‘(lits-of-l (remove-dup-information M)) ⊆ set all-clauses-literals⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

primrec remove-dup-information-raw2 :: ⟨('v, -) ann-lits ⇒ ('v, -) ann-lits ⇒
  ('v, -) ann-lit search-depth list⟩ where
  ⟨remove-dup-information-raw2 M' [] = []⟩ |
  ⟨remove-dup-information-raw2 M' (L # M) =
    (if atm-of (lit-of L) ∈ Σ − ΔΣ then depth-lit-of L # remove-dup-information-raw2 M' M
     else if defined-lit (M @ M') (Pos (opposite-var (atm-of (lit-of L)))) then if Decided (Pos (opposite-var (atm-of (lit-of L)))) ∈ set (M @ M')
      then remove-dup-information-raw2 M' M
      else depth-lit-of-additional-fst L # remove-dup-information-raw2 M' M
     else depth-lit-of-additional-snd L @ remove-dup-information-raw2 M' M)⟩

lemma remove-dup-information-raw2-Nil[simp]:
  ⟨remove-dup-information-raw2 [] M = remove-dup-information-raw M⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

This can be useful as simp, but I am not certain (yet), because the RHS does not look simpler than the LHS.

lemma remove-dup-information-raw-cons:
  ⟨remove-dup-information-raw (L # M2) =
    remove-dup-information-raw2 M2 [L] @
    remove-dup-information-raw M2⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma remove-dup-information-raw-append:
  ⟨remove-dup-information-raw (M1 @ M2) =
    remove-dup-information-raw2 M2 M1 @
    remove-dup-information-raw M2⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma remove-dup-information-raw-append2:
  ⟨remove-dup-information-raw2 M (M1 @ M2) =
    remove-dup-information-raw2 (M @ M2) M1 @
    remove-dup-information-raw2 M M2⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma remove-dup-information-subset: ⟨mset (remove-dup-information M) ⊆# mset M⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *no-dup-subsetD*:  $\langle \text{no-dup } M \Rightarrow \text{mset } M' \subseteq \# \text{ mset } M \Rightarrow \text{no-dup } M' \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *no-dup-remove-dup-information*:  
 $\langle \text{no-dup } M \Rightarrow \text{no-dup} (\text{remove-dup-information } M) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *atm-of-complete-trail*:  
 $\langle \text{atm-of} '(\text{lits-of-l } M) \subseteq \text{set all-clauses-literals} \Rightarrow$   
 $\text{atm-of} '(\text{lits-of-l} (\text{complete-trail } M)) = \text{set all-clauses-literals} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemmas** [*simp del*] =  
*remove-dup-information-raw.simps*  
*remove-dup-information-raw2.simps*

**lemmas** [*simp*] =  
*remove-dup-information-raw-append*  
*remove-dup-information-raw-cons*  
*remove-dup-information-raw-append2*

**definition** *truncate-trail* ::  $\langle ('v, -) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow \rightarrow \text{where}$   
 $\langle \text{truncate-trail } M \equiv$   
 $(\text{snd} (\text{backtrack-split } M)) \rangle$

**definition** *ocdcl-score* ::  $\langle ('v, -) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow \rightarrow \text{where}$   
 $\langle \text{ocdcl-score } M =$   
 $\text{rev} (\text{map} \text{ nat-of-search-deph} (\text{remove-dup-information-raw} (\text{complete-trail} (\text{truncate-trail } M)))) \rangle$

**interpretation** *enc-weight-opt*: *conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>-optimal-weight* **where**  
*state-eq = state-eq and*  
*state = state and*  
*trail = trail and*  
*init-clss = init-clss and*  
*learned-clss = learned-clss and*  
*conflicting = conflicting and*  
*cons-trail = cons-trail and*  
*tl-trail = tl-trail and*  
*add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and*  
*remove-cls = remove-cls and*  
*update-conflicting = update-conflicting and*  
*init-state = init-state and*  
 *$\varrho = \varrho_e$  and*  
*update-additional-info = update-additional-info*  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma**  
 $\langle (a, b) \in \text{lexn less-than } n \Rightarrow (b, c) \in \text{lexn less-than } n \vee b = c \Rightarrow (a, c) \in \text{lexn less-than } n \rangle$   
 $\langle (a, b) \in \text{lexn less-than } n \Rightarrow (b, c) \in \text{lexn less-than } n \vee b = c \Rightarrow (a, c) \in \text{lexn less-than } n \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *truncate-trail-Prop*[*simp*]:  
 $\langle \text{truncate-trail} (\text{Propagated } L E \# S) = \text{truncate-trail} (S) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *ocdcl-score-Prop[simp]*:

$\langle \text{ocdcl-score} (\text{Propagated } L E \# S) = \text{ocdcl-score} (S) \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *remove-dup-information-raw2-undefined- $\Sigma$* :

$\langle \text{distinct } xs \implies$

$(\bigwedge L. L \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } L) \implies L \in \Sigma \implies \text{undefined-lit } MM (\text{Pos } L)) \implies$

$\text{remove-dup-information-raw2 } MM$

$(\text{map} (\text{Decided} \circ \text{Pos})$

$(\text{filter} (\text{unset-literals-in-}\Sigma M)$

$xs)) =$

$\text{map} (\text{SD-TWO} o \text{Decided} \circ \text{Pos})$

$(\text{filter} (\text{unset-literals-in-}\Sigma M)$

$xs) \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *defined-lit-map-Decided-pos*:

$\langle \text{defined-lit} (\text{map} (\text{Decided} \circ \text{Pos}) M) L \longleftrightarrow \text{atm-of } L \in \text{set } M \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *remove-dup-information-raw2-full-undefined- $\Sigma$* :

$\langle \text{distinct } xs \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq \text{set all-clauses-literals} \implies$

$(\bigwedge L. L \in \text{set } xs \implies \text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos } L) \implies L \notin \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \implies$

$\text{undefined-lit } M (\text{Pos} (\text{opposite-var } L)) \implies L \in \text{replacement-pos} ' \Delta\Sigma \implies$

$\text{undefined-lit } MM (\text{Pos} (\text{opposite-var } L))) \implies$

$\text{remove-dup-information-raw2 } MM$

$(\text{map} (\text{Decided} \circ \text{Pos})$

$(\text{filter} (\text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma M)$

$xs)) =$

$\text{map} (\text{SD-ONE} o \text{Decided} \circ \text{Pos})$

$(\text{filter} (\text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma M)$

$xs) \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma$ -notin[simp]*:

$\langle La \in \Sigma \implies \text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma M La \longleftrightarrow \text{False} \rangle$

$\langle La \in \Sigma \implies \text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma' M La \longleftrightarrow \text{False} \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *Decided-in-definedD*:  $\langle \text{Decided } K \in \text{set } M \implies \text{defined-lit } M K \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma'$ -full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma$* :

$\langle L \in \text{replacement-pos} ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-neg} ' \Delta\Sigma \implies$

$\text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma' M (\text{opposite-var } L) \longleftrightarrow \text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma M L \rangle$

$\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *remove-dup-information-raw2-full-unset-literals-in- $\Delta\Sigma'$* :

$\langle (\bigwedge L. L \in \text{set} (\text{filter} (\text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma' M) xs) \implies \text{Decided} (\text{Pos} (\text{opposite-var } L)) \in \text{set } M') \implies$

$\text{set } xs \subseteq \text{set all-clauses-literals} \implies$

$(\text{remove-dup-information-raw2}$

$M'$

$(\text{map} (\text{Decided} \circ \text{Pos})$

$(\text{filter} (\text{full-unset-literals-in-}\Delta\Sigma' (M)))$

```

 $xs))) = []$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma
fixes  $M :: \langle('v, -) ann-lits\rangle$  and  $L :: \langle('v, -) ann-lit\rangle$ 
defines  $n1 \equiv map\ nat-of-search-deph\ (remove-dup-information-raw\ (complete-trail\ (L \# M)))$  and
 $n2 \equiv map\ nat-of-search-deph\ (remove-dup-information-raw\ (complete-trail\ M))$ 
assumes
 $lits: \langle atm-of\ 'lits-of-l\ (L \# M)\subseteq set\ all-clauses-literals\rangle$  and
 $undef: \langle undefined-lit\ M\ (lit-of\ L)\rangle$ 
shows
 $\langle (rev\ n1, rev\ n2) \in lexn\ less-than\ n \vee n1 = n2 \rangle$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 
lemma
defines  $n \equiv card\ \Sigma$ 
assumes
 $\langle init-clss\ S = penc\ N\rangle$  and
 $\langle enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb-stgy\ S\ T\rangle$  and
 $struct: \langle cdcl_W-restart-mset.cdcl_W-all-struct-inv\ (enc-weight-opt.abs-state\ S)\rangle$  and
 $smaller-propa: \langle no-smaller-propa\ S\rangle$  and
 $smaller-confl: \langle cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv\ S\rangle$ 
shows  $\langle (ocdcl-score\ (trail\ T), ocdcl-score\ (trail\ S)) \in lexn\ less-than\ n \vee$ 
 $ocdcl-score\ (trail\ T) = ocdcl-score\ (trail\ S)\rangle$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

end

```

**interpretation**  $enc-weight-opt: conflict-driven-clause-learning_W-optimal-weight$  **where**

- $state-eq = state-eq$  **and**
- $state = state$  **and**
- $trail = trail$  **and**
- $init-clss = init-clss$  **and**
- $learned-clss = learned-clss$  **and**
- $conflicting = conflicting$  **and**
- $cons-trail = cons-trail$  **and**
- $tl-trail = tl-trail$  **and**
- $add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls$  **and**
- $remove-cls = remove-cls$  **and**
- $update-conflicting = update-conflicting$  **and**
- $init-state = init-state$  **and**
- $\varrho = \varrho_e$  **and**
- $update-additional-info = update-additional-info$

 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

**inductive**  $simple-backtrack-conflict-opt :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  **where**

- $\langle simple-backtrack-conflict-opt\ S\ T\rangle$
- if**

  - $\langle backtrack-split\ (trail\ S) = (M2, Decided\ K \# M1)\rangle$  **and**
  - $\langle negate-ann-lits\ (trail\ S) \in \# enc-weight-opt.conflicting-clss\ S\rangle$  **and**
  - $\langle conflicting\ S = None\rangle$  **and**
  - $\langle T \sim cons-trail\ (Propagated\ (-K)\ (DECO-clause\ (trail\ S)))$
  - $(add-learned-cls\ (DECO-clause\ (trail\ S))\ (reduce-trail-to\ M1\ S))\rangle$

**inductive-cases**  $simple-backtrack-conflict-optE: \langle simple-backtrack-conflict-opt\ S\ T\rangle$

```

lemma simple-backtrack-conflict-opt-conflict-analysis:
  assumes ⟨simple-backtrack-conflict-opt S U⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨ $\exists T T'. \text{enc-weight-opt.conflict-opt } S T \wedge \text{resolve}^{**} T T'$ 
     $\wedge \text{enc-weight-opt.} \text{obacktrack } T' U$ ⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

inductive conflict-opt0 :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ where
  ⟨conflict-opt0 S T⟩
  if
    ⟨count-decided (trail S) = 0⟩ and
    ⟨negate-ann-lits (trail S)  $\in\#$  enc-weight-opt.conflicting-clss S⟩ and
    ⟨conflicting S = None⟩ and
    ⟨ $T \sim \text{update-conflicting} (\text{Some } \{\#\}) (\text{reduce-trail-to} (\square : ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits) S)$ ⟩

inductive-cases conflict-opt0E: ⟨conflict-opt0 S T⟩

inductive cdcl-dpll-bnb-r :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ for S :: 'st where
  cdcl-conflict: ⟨conflict S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-propagate: ⟨propagate S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-improve: ⟨enc-weight-opt.improvep S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-conflict-opt0: ⟨conflict-opt0 S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-simple-backtrack-conflict-opt:
    ⟨simple-backtrack-conflict-opt S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-o': ⟨ocdclW-o-r S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r S S'⟩

inductive cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ for S :: 'st where
  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-conflict: ⟨conflict S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-propagate: ⟨propagate S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-improve: ⟨enc-weight-opt.improvep S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-conflict-opt0: ⟨conflict-opt0 S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-simple-backtrack-conflict-opt:
    ⟨simple-backtrack-conflict-opt S S'  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩ |
  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-other': ⟨ocdclW-o-r S S'  $\implies$  no-confl-prop-impr S  $\implies$  cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S S'⟩

lemma no-dup-dropI:
  ⟨no-dup M  $\implies$  no-dup (drop n M)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma tranclp-resolve-state-eq-compatible:
  ⟨resolve++ S T  $\implies$   $T \sim T' \implies$  resolve++ S T'⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma conflict-opt0-state-eq-compatible:
  ⟨conflict-opt0 S T  $\implies$   $S \sim S' \implies T \sim T' \implies$  conflict-opt0 S' T'⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma conflict-opt0-conflict-opt:
  assumes ⟨conflict-opt0 S U⟩ and
    inv: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨ $\exists T. \text{enc-weight-opt.conflict-opt } S T \wedge \text{resolve}^{**} T U$ ⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd2:

```

$\langle \exists l \in \text{set } M. \text{is-decided } l \implies \exists M' L' M''. \text{backtrack-split } M = (M'', \text{Decided } L' \# M') \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** no-step-conflict-opt0-simple-backtrack-conflict-opt:  
 $\langle \text{no-step conflict-opt0 } S \implies \text{no-step simple-backtrack-conflict-opt } S \implies$   
 $\text{no-step enc-weight-opt.conflict-opt } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** no-step-cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-cdcl-bnb-r:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv} (\text{enc-weight-opt.abs-state } S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{no-step cdcl-dpll-bnb-r } S \longleftrightarrow \text{no-step cdcl-bnb-r } S \rangle$  (**is**  $\langle ?A \longleftrightarrow ?B \rangle$ )  
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-cdcl-bnb-r:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{cdcl-dpll-bnb-r } S T \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv} (\text{enc-weight-opt.abs-state } S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{cdcl-bnb-r}^{**} S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** resolve-no-prop-conf:  $\langle \text{resolve } S T \implies \text{no-step propagate } S \wedge \text{no-step conflict } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-res:  
 $\langle \text{resolve } S T \implies \text{cdcl-bnb-r-stgy } S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-res:  
 $\langle \text{resolve}^{**} S T \implies \text{cdcl-bnb-r-stgy}^{**} S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** obacktrack-no-prop-conf:  $\langle \text{enc-weight-opt.obacktrack } S T \implies \text{no-step propagate } S \wedge \text{no-step conflict } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-bt:  
 $\langle \text{enc-weight-opt.obacktrack } S T \implies \text{cdcl-bnb-r-stgy } S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy } S T \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}. \text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv} (\text{enc-weight-opt.abs-state } S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{cdcl-bnb-r-stgy}^{**} S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-cdcl-bnb-r:  
 $\langle \text{cdcl-bnb-r-stgy } S T \implies \text{cdcl-bnb-r } S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-cdcl-bnb-r:  
 $\langle \text{cdcl-bnb-r-stgy}^{**} S T \implies \text{cdcl-bnb-r}^{**} S T \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**context**  
**fixes**  $S :: \text{'st}$   
**assumes**  $S\text{-}\Sigma : \langle \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-clss } S) = \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos} \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-neg} \Delta\Sigma \rangle$

```

begin
lemma cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-all-struct-inv:
  ⟨cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S T ⟹
    cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S) ⟹
    cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

end

lemma cdcl-bnb-r-stgy-cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy:
  ⟨cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S T ⟹ ∃ T. cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

context
  fixes S :: 'st
  assumes S-Σ: ⟨atms-of-mm (init-clss S) = Σ - ΔΣ ∪ replacement-pos ` ΔΣ ∪ replacement-neg ` ΔΣ⟩
begin

lemma rtranclp-cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-cdcl-bnb-r:
  assumes ⟨cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy** S T⟩ and
  ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨cdcl-bnb-r-stgy** S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-all-struct-inv:
  ⟨cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy** S T ⟹
    cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S) ⟹
    cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma full-cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-full-cdcl-bnb-r-stgy:
  assumes ⟨full cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S T⟩ and
  ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨full cdcl-bnb-r-stgy S T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

end

lemma replace-pos-neg-not-both-decided-highest-lvl:
  assumes
    struct: ⟨cdclW-restart-mset.cdclW-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S)⟩ and
    smaller-propa: ⟨no-smaller-propa S⟩ and
    smaller-confl: ⟨no-smaller-confl S⟩ and
    dec0: ⟨Pos (A↔0) ∈ lits-of-l (trail S)⟩ and
    dec1: ⟨Pos (A↔1) ∈ lits-of-l (trail S)⟩ and
    add: ⟨additional-constraints ⊆# init-clss S⟩ and
    [simp]: ⟨A ∈ ΔΣ⟩
  shows ⟨get-level (trail S) (Pos (A↔0)) = backtrack-lvl S ∧
    get-level (trail S) (Pos (A↔1)) = backtrack-lvl S⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-clauses-mono:
  ⟨cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S T ⟹ clauses S ⊆# clauses T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-clauses-mono*:  
 ‹cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy\*\* S T  $\implies$  clauses S  $\subseteq \#$  clauses T›  
 ‹proof›

**lemma** *cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-init-clss-eq*:  
 ‹cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy S T  $\implies$  init-clss S = init-clss T›  
 ‹proof›

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy-init-clss-eq*:  
 ‹cdcl-dpll-bnb-r-stgy\*\* S T  $\implies$  init-clss S = init-clss T›  
 ‹proof›

**context**  
**fixes** S :: 'st **and** N :: 'v clauses  
**assumes** S- $\Sigma$ : ‹init-clss S = penc N›  
**begin**

**lemma** *replacement-pos-neg-defined-same-lvl*:  
**assumes**  
 struct: ‹cdcl<sub>W</sub>-restart-mset.cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S)› **and**  
 A: ‹A  $\in \Delta\Sigmaand  
 lev: ‹get-level (trail S) (Pos (replacement-pos A)) < backtrack-lvl S› **and**  
 smaller-propa: ‹no-smaller-propa S› **and**  
 smaller-confl: ‹cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S›  
**shows**  
 ‹Pos (replacement-pos A)  $\in$  lits-of-l (trail S)  $\implies$   
 Neg (replacement-neg A)  $\in$  lits-of-l (trail S)›  
 ‹proof›$

**lemma** *replacement-pos-neg-defined-same-lvl'*:  
**assumes**  
 struct: ‹cdcl<sub>W</sub>-restart-mset.cdcl<sub>W</sub>-all-struct-inv (enc-weight-opt.abs-state S)› **and**  
 A: ‹A  $\in \Delta\Sigmaand  
 lev: ‹get-level (trail S) (Pos (replacement-neg A)) < backtrack-lvl S› **and**  
 smaller-propa: ‹no-smaller-propa S› **and**  
 smaller-confl: ‹cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S›  
**shows**  
 ‹Pos (replacement-neg A)  $\in$  lits-of-l (trail S)  $\implies$   
 Neg (replacement-pos A)  $\in$  lits-of-l (trail S)›  
 ‹proof›$

**end**

**definition** all-new-literals :: 'v list' **where**  
 ‹all-new-literals = (SOME xs. mset xs = mset-set (replacement-neg `  $\Delta\Sigma$   $\cup$  replacement-pos `  $\Delta\Sigma$ ))›

**lemma** *set-all-new-literals[simp]*:  
 ‹set all-new-literals = (replacement-neg `  $\Delta\Sigma$   $\cup$  replacement-pos `  $\Delta\Sigma$ )›  
 ‹proof›

This function is basically resolving the clause with all the additional clauses  $\{\#Neg(L^{\rightarrow 1}), Neg$

$(L^{\rightarrow 0})\#\}.$

```
fun resolve-with-all-new-literals :: <'v clause => 'v list => 'v clause> where
  <resolve-with-all-new-literals C [] = C> |
  <resolve-with-all-new-literals C (L # Ls) =
    remdups-mset (resolve-with-all-new-literals (if Pos L ∈# C then add-mset (Neg (opposite-var L))
  (removeAll-mset (Pos L) C) else C) Ls)>
```

**abbreviation** normalize2 **where**

<normalize2 C ≡ resolve-with-all-new-literals C all-new-literals>

**lemma** Neg-in-normalize2[simp]: < $\text{Neg } L \in# C \implies \text{Neg } L \in# \text{normalize2 } C$ >

<proof>

**lemma** Pos-in-normalize2D[dest]: < $\text{Pos } L \in# \text{normalize2 } C \implies \text{Pos } L \in# C$ >

<proof>

**lemma** opposite-var-involutive[simp]:

< $L \in (\text{replacement-neg } ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } ' \Delta\Sigma) \implies \text{opposite-var } (\text{opposite-var } L) = L$ >

<proof>

**lemma** Neg-in-resolve-with-all-new-literals-Pos-notin:

< $L \in (\text{replacement-neg } ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } ' \Delta\Sigma) \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq (\text{replacement-neg } ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } ' \Delta\Sigma) \implies$

< $\text{Pos } (\text{opposite-var } L) \notin# C \implies \text{Neg } L \in# \text{normalize2 } C \iff \text{Neg } L \in# C$ >

<proof>

**lemma** Pos-in-normalize2-Neg-notin[simp]:

< $L \in (\text{replacement-neg } ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } ' \Delta\Sigma) \implies$

< $\text{Pos } (\text{opposite-var } L) \notin# C \implies \text{Neg } L \in# \text{normalize2 } C \iff \text{Neg } L \in# C$ >

<proof>

**lemma** all-negation-deleted:

< $L \in \text{set all-new-literals} \implies \text{Pos } L \notin# \text{normalize2 } C$ >

<proof>

**lemma** Pos-in-resolve-with-all-new-literals-iff-already-in-or-negation-in:

< $L \in \text{set all-new-literals} \implies \text{set } xs \subseteq (\text{replacement-neg } ' \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } ' \Delta\Sigma) \implies \text{Neg } L \in# \text{normalize2 } C \iff$

< $\text{Neg } L \in# C \vee \text{Pos } (\text{opposite-var } L) \in# C$ >

<proof>

**lemma** Pos-in-normalize2-iff-already-in-or-negation-in:

< $L \in \text{set all-new-literals} \implies \text{Neg } L \in# \text{normalize2 } C \implies$

< $\text{Neg } L \in# C \vee \text{Pos } (\text{opposite-var } L) \in# C$ >

<proof>

This proof makes it hard to measure progress because I currently do not see a way to distinguish between  $\text{add-mset } (A^{\rightarrow 1}) C$  and  $\text{add-mset } (A^{\rightarrow 1}) (\text{add-mset } (A^{\rightarrow 0}) C)$ .

**lemma**

**assumes**

< $\text{enc-weight-opt.cdcl-bnb-stgy } S T$ > **and**

**struct**: < $\text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset.cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv } (\text{enc-weight-opt.abs-state } S)$ > **and**

**dist**: < $\text{distinct-mset } (\text{normalize-clause } \# \text{ learned-clss } S)$ > **and**

**smaller-propa**: < $\text{no-smaller-propa } S$ > **and**

```

smaller-confl: <cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv S>
  shows <distinct-mset (remdups-mset (normalize2 '# learned-clss T))>
  ⟨proof⟩
  find-theorems get-level Pos Neg

```

```
end
```

```
end
```

```
theory CDCL-W-Covering-Models
  imports CDCL-W-Optimal-Model
begin
```

## 0.2 Covering Models

I am only interested in the extension of CDCL to find covering mdoels, not in the required subsequent extraction of the minimal covering models.

```
type-synonym 'v cov = <'v literal multiset multiset>
```

```
lemma true-clss-cls-in-susbsuming:
  < $C' \subseteq\# C \implies C' \in N \implies N \models p C$ >
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
locale covering-models =
  fixes
     $\varrho : ('v \Rightarrow \text{bool})$ 
begin
```

```
definition model-is-dominated :: <'v literal multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal multiset  $\Rightarrow$  \text{bool}> where
  < $\text{model-is-dominated } M M' \longleftrightarrow$ 
   $\text{filter-mset } (\lambda L. \text{is-pos } L \wedge \varrho(\text{atm-of } L)) M \subseteq\# \text{filter-mset } (\lambda L. \text{is-pos } L \wedge \varrho(\text{atm-of } L)) M'$ >
```

```
lemma model-is-dominated-refl: <model-is-dominated I I>
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma model-is-dominated-trans:
  < $\text{model-is-dominated } I J \implies \text{model-is-dominated } J K \implies \text{model-is-dominated } I K$ >
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
definition is-dominating :: <'v literal multiset multiset  $\Rightarrow$  'v literal multiset  $\Rightarrow$  \text{bool}> where
  < $\text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} I \longleftrightarrow (\exists M \in \#\mathcal{M}. \exists J. I \subseteq\# J \wedge \text{model-is-dominated } J M)$ >
```

```
lemma
  is-dominating-in:
  < $I \in \#\mathcal{M} \implies \text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} I$ > and
  is-dominating-mono:
  < $\text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} I \implies \text{set-mset } \mathcal{M} \subseteq \text{set-mset } \mathcal{M}' \implies \text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M}' I$ > and
  is-dominating-mono-model:
  < $\text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} I \implies I' \subseteq\# I \implies \text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} I'$ >
  ⟨proof⟩
```

```
lemma is-dominating-add-mset:
  < $\text{is-dominating } (\text{add-mset } x \mathcal{M}) I \longleftrightarrow$ 
   $\text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} I \vee (\exists J. I \subseteq\# J \wedge \text{model-is-dominated } J x)$ >
```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** *is-improving-int*  
 $:: \langle ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \Rightarrow ('v, 'v clause) ann-lits \Rightarrow 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'v cov \Rightarrow bool \rangle$   
**where**  
 $\langle is-improving-int M M' N \mathcal{M} \longleftrightarrow$   
 $M = M' \wedge (\forall I \in \# \mathcal{M}. \neg \text{model-is-dominated}(\text{lit-of } \# \text{mset } M) I) \wedge$   
 $\text{total-over-}m(\text{lits-of-}l M) (\text{set-mset } N) \wedge$   
 $\text{lit-of } \# \text{mset } M \in \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm } N) \wedge$   
 $\text{lit-of } \# \text{mset } M \notin \# \mathcal{M} \wedge$   
 $M \models_{asm} N \wedge$   
 $\text{no-dup } M \rangle$

This criteria is a bit more general than Weidenbach's version.

**abbreviation** *conflicting-clauses-ent* **where**  
 $\langle conflicting-clauses-ent N \mathcal{M} \equiv$   
 $\{\#pNeg \{\#L \in \# x. \varrho(\text{atm-of } L)\# \cdot$   
 $x \in \# \text{filter-mset}(\lambda x. \text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} x \wedge \text{atms-of } x = \text{atms-of-mm } N)$   
 $(\text{mset-set}(\text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm } N)))\#\}^+ N \rangle$

**definition** *conflicting-clauses*  
 $:: \langle 'v clauses \Rightarrow 'v cov \Rightarrow 'v clauses \rangle$   
**where**  
 $\langle conflicting-clauses N \mathcal{M} =$   
 $\{\#C \in \# \text{mset-set}(\text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm } N)).$   
 $\text{conflicting-clauses-ent } N \mathcal{M} \models_{pm} C\#\} \rangle$

**lemma** *conflicting-clauses-insert*:  
**assumes**  $\langle M \in \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm } N) \rangle$  **and**  $\langle \text{atms-of } M = \text{atms-of-mm } N \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle pNeg M \in \# \text{conflicting-clauses } N (\text{add-mset } M w) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *is-dominating-in-conflicting-clauses*:  
**assumes**  $\langle \text{is-dominating } \mathcal{M} I \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle \text{atm: } \langle \text{atms-of-s } (\text{set-mset } I) = \text{atms-of-mm } N \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{set-mset } I \models_m N \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{consistent-interp } (\text{set-mset } I) \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \neg \text{tautology } I \rangle \text{ and}$   
 $\langle \text{distinct-mset } I \rangle$   
**shows**  
 $\langle pNeg I \in \# \text{conflicting-clauses } N \mathcal{M} \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**end**

**locale** *conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>-covering-models* =  
*conflict-driven-clause-learning<sub>W</sub>*  
*state-eq*  
*state*  
— functions for the state:  
— access functions:  
*trail init-clss learned-clss conflicting*  
— changing state:  
*cons-trail tl-trail add-learned-cls remove-cls*  
*update-conflicting*  
— get state:

```

init-state +
covering-models  $\varrho$ 
for
state-eq ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  (infix  $\sim\sim 50$ ) and
state ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lits} \times 'v \text{ clauses} \times 'v \text{ clauses} \times 'v \text{ clause option} \times 'v \text{ cov} \times 'b \rangle$  and
trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lits} \rangle$  and
init-clss ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$  and
learned-clss ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clauses} \rangle$  and
conflicting ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'v \text{ clause option} \rangle$  and

cons-trail ::  $\langle ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lit} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
tl-trail ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
add-learned-cls ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
remove-cls ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
update-conflicting ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clause option} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
init-state ::  $\langle 'v \text{ clauses} \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  and
 $\varrho :: \langle 'v \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle +$ 
fixes
update-additional-info ::  $\langle 'v \text{ cov} \times 'b \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$ 
assumes
update-additional-info:
 $\langle \text{state } S = (M, N, U, C, \mathcal{M}) \implies \text{state } (\text{update-additional-info } K' S) = (M, N, U, C, K') \rangle$  and
weight-init-state:
 $\langle \bigwedge N :: 'v \text{ clauses}. \text{fst } (\text{additional-info } (\text{init-state } N)) = \{\#\} \rangle$ 
begin
definition update-weight-information ::  $\langle ('v, 'v \text{ clause}) \text{ ann-lits} \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st \rangle$  where
  update-weight-information  $M S =$ 
    update-additional-info (add-mset (lit-of '# mset  $M$ ) (fst (additional-info  $S$ )), snd (additional-info  $S$ ))  $S$ 
lemma
  trail-update-additional-info[simp]:  $\langle \text{trail } (\text{update-additional-info } w S) = \text{trail } S \rangle$  and
  init-clss-update-additional-info[simp]:
    init-clss (update-additional-info  $w S$ ) = init-clss  $S$  and
  learned-clss-update-additional-info[simp]:
    learned-clss (update-additional-info  $w S$ ) = learned-clss  $S$  and
  backtrack-lvl-update-additional-info[simp]:
    backtrack-lvl (update-additional-info  $w S$ ) = backtrack-lvl  $S$  and
  conflicting-update-additional-info[simp]:
    conflicting (update-additional-info  $w S$ ) = conflicting  $S$  and
  clauses-update-additional-info[simp]:
    clauses (update-additional-info  $w S$ ) = clauses  $S$ 
  ⟨proof⟩
lemma
  trail-update-weight-information[simp]:
    trail (update-weight-information  $w S$ ) = trail  $S$  and
  init-clss-update-weight-information[simp]:
    init-clss (update-weight-information  $w S$ ) = init-clss  $S$  and
  learned-clss-update-weight-information[simp]:
    learned-clss (update-weight-information  $w S$ ) = learned-clss  $S$  and
  backtrack-lvl-update-weight-information[simp]:
    backtrack-lvl (update-weight-information  $w S$ ) = backtrack-lvl  $S$  and
  conflicting-update-weight-information[simp]:
    conflicting (update-weight-information  $w S$ ) = conflicting  $S$ 
```

```

⟨conflicting (update-weight-information w S) = conflicting S⟩ and
clauses-update-weight-information[simp]:
⟨clauses (update-weight-information w S) = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

definition covering :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v cov⟩ where
⟨covering S = fst (additional-info S)⟩

```

**lemma**

```

additional-info-update-additional-info[simp]:
⟨additional-info (update-additional-info w S) = w⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma**

```

covering-cons-trail2[simp]: ⟨covering (cons-trail L S) = covering S⟩ and
clss-tl-trail2[simp]: ⟨covering (tl-trail S) = covering S⟩ and
covering-add-learned-cls-unfolded:
⟨covering (add-learned-cls U S) = covering S⟩
and
covering-update-conflicting2[simp]: ⟨covering (update-conflicting D S) = covering S⟩ and
covering-remove-cls2[simp]:
⟨covering (remove-cls C S) = covering S⟩ and
covering-add-learned-cls2[simp]:
⟨covering (add-learned-cls C S) = covering S⟩ and
covering-update-covering-information2[simp]:
⟨covering (update-weight-information M S) = add-mset (lit-of '# mset M) (covering S)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW where
state-eq = state-eq and
state = state and
trail = trail and
init-clss = init-clss and
learned-clss = learned-clss and
conflicting = conflicting and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
remove-cls = remove-cls and
update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
init-state = init-state
⟨proof⟩

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause-bnbW-no-state
where
state = state and
trail = trail and
init-clss = init-clss and
learned-clss = learned-clss and
conflicting = conflicting and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
remove-cls = remove-cls and

```

```

update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
init-state = init-state and
weight = covering and
update-weight-information = update-weight-information and
is-improving-int = is-improving-int and
conflicting-clauses = conflicting-clauses
⟨proof⟩

lemma state-additional-info2':
⟨state  $S = (\text{trail } S, \text{init-class } S, \text{learned-class } S, \text{conflicting } S, \text{covering } S, \text{additional-info' } S)$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma state-update-weight-information:
⟨state  $S = (M, N, U, C, w, \text{other}) \implies$ 
 $\exists w'. \text{state}(\text{update-weight-information } T S) = (M, N, U, C, w', \text{other})$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma conflicting-class-incl-init-class:
⟨atms-of-mm (conflicting-class  $S$ ) ⊆ atms-of-mm (init-class  $S$ )⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma conflict-class-update-weight-no-alien:
⟨atms-of-mm (conflicting-class (update-weight-information  $M S$ ))
 $\subseteq$  atms-of-mm (init-class  $S$ )⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma distinct-mset-mset-conflicting-class2: ⟨distinct-mset-mset (conflicting-class  $S$ )⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma total-over-m-atms-incl:
assumes ⟨total-over-m  $M$  (set-mset  $N$ )⟩
shows
⟨ $x \in \text{atms-of-mm } N \implies x \in \text{atms-of-s } M$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma negate-ann-lits-simple-class-iff[iff]:
⟨negate-ann-lits  $M \in \text{simple-class } N \longleftrightarrow \text{lit-of } \# \text{mset } M \in \text{simple-class } N$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma conflicting-class-update-weight-information-in2:
assumes ⟨is-improving  $M M' S$ ⟩
shows ⟨negate-ann-lits  $M' \in \# \text{conflicting-class}(\text{update-weight-information } M' S)$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma is-improving-conflicting-class-update-weight-information: ⟨is-improving  $M M' S \implies$ 
conflicting-class  $S \subseteq \# \text{conflicting-class}(\text{update-weight-information } M' S)$ ⟩
⟨proof⟩

sublocale stateW-no-state
where
state = state and
trail = trail and
init-class = init-class and

```

```

learned-clss = learned-clss and
conflicting = conflicting and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
remove-cls = remove-cls and
update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
init-state = init-state
⟨proof⟩

```

```

sublocale stateW-no-state where
state-eq = state-eq and
state = state and
trail = trail and
init-clss = init-clss and
learned-clss = learned-clss and
conflicting = conflicting and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
remove-cls = remove-cls and
update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
init-state = init-state
⟨proof⟩

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learningW where
state-eq = state-eq and
state = state and
trail = trail and
init-clss = init-clss and
learned-clss = learned-clss and
conflicting = conflicting and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
remove-cls = remove-cls and
update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
init-state = init-state
⟨proof⟩

```

```

sublocale conflict-driven-clause-learning-with-adding-init-clause-bnbW-ops
where
state = state and
trail = trail and
init-clss = init-clss and
learned-clss = learned-clss and
conflicting = conflicting and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
remove-cls = remove-cls and
update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
init-state = init-state and
weight = covering and
update-weight-information = update-weight-information and
is-improving-int = is-improving-int and

```

*conflicting-clauses* = *conflicting-clauses*  
*(proof)*

**definition** *covering-simple-clss* **where**

$\langle \text{covering-simple-clss } N S \longleftrightarrow (\text{set-mset}(\text{covering } S) \subseteq \text{simple-clss}(\text{atms-of-mm } N)) \wedge \text{distinct-mset}(\text{covering } S) \wedge (\forall M \in \# \text{covering } S. \text{total-over-m}(\text{set-mset } M)(\text{set-mset } N)) \rangle$

**lemma** [*simp*]:  $\langle \text{covering}(\text{init-state } N) = \{\#\} \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma**  $\langle \text{covering-simple-clss } N (\text{init-state } N) \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *cdcl-bnb-covering-simple-clss*:

$\langle \text{cdcl-bnb } S T \implies \text{init-clss } S = N \implies \text{covering-simple-clss } N S \implies \text{covering-simple-clss } N T \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-covering-simple-clss*:

$\langle \text{cdcl-bnb}^{**} S T \implies \text{init-clss } S = N \implies \text{covering-simple-clss } N S \implies \text{covering-simple-clss } N T \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *wf-cdcl-bnb-fixed*:

$\langle \text{wf } \{(T, S). \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}(\text{abs-state } S) \wedge \text{cdcl-bnb } S T \wedge \text{covering-simple-clss } N S \wedge \text{init-clss } S = N\} \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *can-always-improve*:

**assumes**

*ent*:  $\langle \text{trail } S \models_{\text{asm}} \text{clauses } S \rangle$  **and**  
*total*:  $\langle \text{total-over-m}(\text{lits-of-l}(\text{trail } S))(\text{set-mset}(\text{clauses } S)) \rangle$  **and**  
*n-s*:  $\langle \text{no-step conflict-opt } S \rangle$  **and**  
*confl*:  $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{None} \rangle$  **and**  
*all-struct*:  $\langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.\text{cdcl}_W\text{-all-struct-inv}(\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{Ex}(\text{improvep } S) \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *exists-model-with-true-lit-entails-conflicting*:

**assumes**

*L-I*:  $\langle \text{Pos } L \in I \rangle$  **and**  
*L*:  $\langle \varrho L \rangle$  **and**  
*L-in*:  $\langle L \in \text{atms-of-mm}(\text{init-clss } S) \rangle$  **and**  
*ent*:  $\langle I \models_m \text{init-clss } S \rangle$  **and**  
*cons*:  $\langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle$  **and**  
*total*:  $\langle \text{total-over-m } I (\text{set-mset } N) \rangle$  **and**  
*no-L*:  $\langle \neg(\exists J \in \# \text{covering } S. \text{Pos } L \in \# J) \rangle$  **and**  
*cov*:  $\langle \text{covering-simple-clss } N S \rangle$  **and**  
*NS*:  $\langle \text{atms-of-mm } N = \text{atms-of-mm}(\text{init-clss } S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle I \models_m \text{conflicting-clss } S \rangle$  **and**  
 $\langle I \models_m \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-clss}(\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$   
*(proof)*

**lemma** *exists-model-with-true-lit-still-model*:

**assumes**

*L-I*:  $\langle \text{Pos } L \in I \rangle$  **and**

$L: \langle \varrho L \rangle$  and  
 $L\text{-in: } \langle L \in \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-class } S) \rangle$  and  
 $\text{ent: } \langle I \models_m \text{init-class } S \rangle$  and  
 $\text{cons: } \langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle$  and  
 $\text{total: } \langle \text{total-over-m } I (\text{set-mset } N) \rangle$  and  
 $\text{cdcl: } \langle \text{cdcl-bnb } S T \rangle$  and  
 $\text{no-}L\text{-}T: \langle \neg(\exists J \in \# \text{ covering } T. \text{Pos } L \in \# J) \rangle$  and  
 $\text{cov: } \langle \text{covering-simple-class } N S \rangle$  and  
 $\text{NS: } \langle \text{atms-of-mm } N = \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-class } S) \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle I \models_m \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-class} (\text{abs-state } T) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *rtranclp-exists-model-with-true-lit-still-model*:

**assumes**

$L\text{-}I: \langle \text{Pos } L \in I \rangle$  and  
 $L: \langle \varrho L \rangle$  and  
 $L\text{-in: } \langle L \in \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{init-class } S) \rangle$  and  
 $\text{ent: } \langle I \models_m \text{init-class } S \rangle$  and  
 $\text{cons: } \langle \text{consistent-interp } I \rangle$  and  
 $\text{total: } \langle \text{total-over-m } I (\text{set-mset } N) \rangle$  and  
 $\text{cdcl: } \langle \text{cdcl-bnb}^{**} S T \rangle$  and  
 $\text{cov: } \langle \text{covering-simple-class } N S \rangle$  and  
 $\langle N = \text{init-class } S \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle I \models_m \text{CDCL-W-Abstract-State.init-class} (\text{abs-state } T) \vee (\exists J \in \# \text{ covering } T. \text{Pos } L \in \# J) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *is-dominating-nil[simp]*:  $\langle \neg \text{is-dominating } \{\#\} x \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *atms-of-conflicting-class-init-state*:

$\langle \text{atms-of-mm} (\text{conflicting-class} (\text{init-state } N)) \subseteq \text{atms-of-mm } N \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**lemma** *no-step-cdcl-bnb-stgy-empty-conflict2*:

**assumes**

$n\text{-}s: \langle \text{no-step cdcl-bnb } S \rangle$  and  
 $\text{all-struct: } \langle \text{cdcl}_W\text{-restart-mset}.cdcl_W\text{-all-struct-inv} (\text{abs-state } S) \rangle$  and  
 $\text{stgy-inv: } \langle \text{cdcl-bnb-stgy-inv } S \rangle$   
**shows**  $\langle \text{conflicting } S = \text{Some } \{\#\} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**theorem** *cdclcm-correctness*:

**assumes**

$\text{full: } \langle \text{full cdcl-bnb-stgy} (\text{init-state } N) T \rangle$  and  
 $\text{dist: } \langle \text{distinct-mset-mset } N \rangle$   
**shows**

$\langle \text{Pos } L \in I \implies \varrho L \implies L \in \text{atms-of-mm } N \implies \text{total-over-m } I (\text{set-mset } N) \implies \text{consistent-interp}$   
 $I \implies I \models_m N \implies$   
 $\exists J \in \# \text{ covering } T. \text{Pos } L \in \# J \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

Now we instantiate the previous with  $\lambda\text{-True}$ : This means that we aim at making all variables that appears at least ones true.

```

global-interpretation cover-all-vars: covering-models  $\langle \lambda\text{-}. \text{True} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

context conflict-driven-clause-learningW-covering-models
begin

interpretation cover-all-vars: conflict-driven-clause-learningW-covering-models where
   $\varrho = \langle \lambda\text{-}\cdot\text{:}'v. \text{True} \rangle$  and
  state = state and
  trail = trail and
  init-clss = init-clss and
  learned-clss = learned-clss and
  conflicting = conflicting and
  cons-trail = cons-trail and
  tl-trail = tl-trail and
  add-learned-cls = add-learned-cls and
  remove-cls = remove-cls and
  update-conflicting = update-conflicting and
  init-state = init-state
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma
   $\langle \text{cover-all-vars.model-is-dominated } M \text{ } M' \longleftrightarrow$ 
     $\text{filter-mset } (\lambda L. \text{is-pos } L) \text{ } M \subseteq \# \text{ filter-mset } (\lambda L. \text{is-pos } L) \text{ } M' \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma
   $\langle \text{cover-all-vars.conflicting-clauses } N \text{ } \mathcal{M} =$ 
     $\{ \# C \in \# (\text{mset-set } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } N))) .$ 
     $(p\text{Neg} \text{`}$ 
     $\{ a. a \in \# \text{mset-set } (\text{simple-clss } (\text{atms-of-mm } N)) \wedge$ 
       $(\exists M \in \# \mathcal{M}. \exists J. a \subseteq \# J \wedge \text{cover-all-vars.model-is-dominated } J \text{ } M) \wedge$ 
       $\text{atms-of } a = \text{atms-of-mm } N \} \cup$ 
     $\text{set-mset } N) \models p \text{ } C \# \} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

theorem cdclcm-correctness-all-vars:
assumes
   $\text{full}: \langle \text{full cover-all-vars.cdcl-bnb-stgy } (\text{init-state } N) \text{ } T \rangle$  and
   $\text{dist}: \langle \text{distinct-mset-mset } N \rangle$ 
shows
   $\langle \text{Pos } L \in I \implies L \in \text{atms-of-mm } N \implies \text{total-over-m } I \text{ } (\text{set-mset } N) \implies \text{consistent-interp } I \implies I$ 
   $\models_m N \implies$ 
     $\exists J \in \# \text{covering } T. \text{Pos } L \in \# J \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

end

end
theory DPLL-W-BnB
imports
  CDCL-W-Optimal-Model
  CDCL.DPLL-W
begin

lemma [simp]:  $\langle \text{backtrack-split } M1 = (M', L \# M) \implies \text{is-decided } L \rangle$ 

```

$\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *funpow-tl-append-skip-ge*:

$\langle n \geq length M' \Rightarrow ((tl \wedge n) (M' @ M)) = (tl \wedge (n - length M')) M \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

The following version is more suited than  $\exists l \in set ?M. is-decided l \Rightarrow \exists M' L' M''. backtrack-split ?M = (M'', L' \# M')$  for direct use.

**lemma** *backtrack-split-some-is-decided-then-snd-has-hd'*:

$\langle l \in set M \Rightarrow is-decided l \Rightarrow \exists M' L' M''. backtrack-split M = (M'', L' \# M') \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *total-over-m-entailed-or-conflict*:

**shows**  $\langle total-over-m M N \Rightarrow M \models_s N \vee (\exists C \in N. M \models_s C \text{Not } C) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

The locales on DPLL should eventually be moved to the DPLL theory, but currently it is only a discount version (in particular, we cheat and don't use  $S \sim T$  in the transition system below, even if it would be cleaner to do as we do for CDCL).

```
locale dpll-ops =
  fixes
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v dpllW-ann-lits' and
    clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses' and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st' and
    cons-trail :: 'v dpllW-ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st' and
    state-eq :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool' (infix ' $\sim$ ' 50) and
    state :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v dpllW-ann-lits  $\times$  'v clauses  $\times$  'b'
begin
```

```
definition additional-info :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'b' where
   $\langle additional\text{-info } S = (\lambda(M, N, w). w) (state S) \rangle$ 
```

```
definition reduce-trail-to :: 'v dpllW-ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st' where
   $\langle reduce\text{-trail}\text{-to } M S = (tl\text{-trail} \wedge (length (trail S) - length M)) S \rangle$ 
```

end

```
locale bnb-ops =
  fixes
    trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v dpllW-ann-lits' and
    clauses :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses' and
    tl-trail :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st' and
    cons-trail :: 'v dpllW-ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st' and
    state-eq :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool' (infix ' $\sim$ ' 50) and
    state :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v dpllW-ann-lits  $\times$  'v clauses  $\times$  'a  $\times$  'b' and
    weight :: 'st  $\Rightarrow$  'a' and
    update-weight-information :: 'v dpllW-ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st' and
    is-improving-int :: 'v dpllW-ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'v dpllW-ann-lits  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool' and
    conflicting-clauses :: 'v clauses  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses'
```

begin

**interpretation** *dpll*: *dpll-ops* where

```

trail = trail and
clauses = clauses and
tl-trail = tl-trail and
cons-trail = cons-trail and
state-eq = state-eq and
state = state
⟨proof⟩

definition conflicting-clss :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v literal multiset multiset⟩ where
⟨conflicting-clss S = conflicting-clauses (clauses S) (weight S)⟩

definition abs-state where
⟨abs-state S = (trail S, clauses S + conflicting-clss S)⟩

abbreviation is-improving where
⟨is-improving M M' S ≡ is-improving-int M M' (clauses S) (weight S)⟩

definition state' :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'a × 'v clauses⟩ where
⟨state' S = (trail S, clauses S, weight S, conflicting-clss S)⟩

definition additional-info :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'b⟩ where
⟨additional-info S = (λ(M, N, -, w). w) (state S)⟩

end

locale dpllW-state =
dpll-ops trail clauses
tl-trail cons-trail state-eq state
for
trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits⟩ and
clauses :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
cons-trail :: ⟨'v dpllW-ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
state-eq :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ (infix ⟨~> 50) and
state :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'b⟩ +
assumes
state-eq-ref[simp, intro]: ⟨S ~ S⟩ and
state-eq-sym: ⟨S ~ T ⇔ T ~ S⟩ and
state-eq-trans: ⟨S ~ T ⇒ T ~ U' ⇒ S ~ U'⟩ and
state-eq-state: ⟨S ~ T ⇒ state S = state T⟩ and

cons-trail:

$$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, S') \implies \text{state} (\text{cons-trail } L \text{ st}) = (L \# M, S') \text{ and}$$


tl-trail:

$$\bigwedge S'. \text{state } st = (M, S') \implies \text{state} (\text{tl-trail } st) = (tl M, S') \text{ and}$$

state:

$$\text{state } S = (\text{trail } S, \text{clauses } S, \text{additional-info } S)$$


begin

lemma [simp]:
⟨clauses (cons-trail uu S) = clauses S⟩

```

```

⟨trail (cons-trail uu S) = uu # trail S⟩
⟨trail (tl-trail S) = tl (trail S)⟩
⟨clauses (tl-trail S) = clauses (S)⟩
⟨additional-info (cons-trail L S) = additional-info S⟩
⟨additional-info (tl-trail S) = additional-info S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma state-simp[simp]:
⟨T ~ S ⟹ trail T = trail S⟩
⟨T ~ S ⟹ clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma state-tl-trail: ⟨state (tl-trail S) = (tl (trail S), clauses S, additional-info S)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma state-tl-trail-comp-pow: ⟨state ((tl-trail  $\wedge\!\!\!\wedge$  n) S) = ((tl  $\wedge\!\!\!\wedge$  n) (trail S), clauses S, additional-info S)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma reduce-trail-to-simps[simp]:
⟨backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M) ⟹ trail (reduce-trail-to M S) = M⟩
⟨clauses (reduce-trail-to M S) = clauses S⟩
⟨additional-info (reduce-trail-to M S) = additional-info S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

inductive dpll-backtrack :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
⟨dpll-backtrack S T⟩
if
⟨D ∈# clauses S⟩ and
⟨trail S ⊨as CNot D⟩ and
⟨backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M)⟩ and
⟨T ~ cons-trail (Propagated (−lit-of L) ()) (reduce-trail-to M S)⟩

```

```

inductive dpll-propagate :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
⟨dpll-propagate S T⟩
if
⟨add-mset L D ∈# clauses S⟩ and
⟨trail S ⊨as CNot D⟩ and
⟨undefined-lit (trail S) L⟩
⟨T ~ cons-trail (Propagated L ()) S⟩

```

```

inductive dpll-decide :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
⟨dpll-decide S T⟩
if
⟨undefined-lit (trail S) L⟩
⟨T ~ cons-trail (Decided L) S⟩
⟨atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S)⟩

```

```

inductive dpll :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
⟨dpll S T⟩ if ⟨dpll-decide S T⟩ |
⟨dpll S T⟩ if ⟨dpll-propagate S T⟩ |
⟨dpll S T⟩ if ⟨dpll-backtrack S T⟩

```

```

lemma dpll-is-dpllW:
⟨dpll S T ⟹ dpllW (trail S, clauses S) (trail T, clauses T)⟩

```

```

⟨proof⟩

end

locale bnb =
  bnb-ops trail clauses
  tl-trail cons-trail state-eq state weight update-weight-information is-improving-int conflicting-clauses
for
  weight :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'a⟩ and
  update-weight-information :: ⟨'v dpllW-ann-lits ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  is-improving-int :: ⟨'v dpllW-ann-lits ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits ⇒ 'v clauses ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool⟩ and
  trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits⟩ and
  clauses :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
  tl-trail :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  cons-trail :: ⟨'v dpllW-ann-lit ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st⟩ and
  state-eq :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ (infix ⟨~⟩ 50) and
  conflicting-clauses :: ⟨'v clauses ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'v clauses⟩ and
  state :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'a × 'b⟩ +
assumes
  state-eq-ref[simp, intro]: ⟨S ~ S⟩ and
  state-eq-sym: ⟨S ~ T ⟷ T ~ S⟩ and
  state-eq-trans: ⟨S ~ T ⟹ T ~ U' ⟹ S ~ U'⟩ and
  state-eq-state: ⟨S ~ T ⟹ state S = state T⟩ and

  cons-trail:
  ⋀S'. state st = (M, S') ⟹
    state (cons-trail L st) = (L # M, S') and

  tl-trail:
  ⋀S'. state st = (M, S') ⟹ state (tl-trail st) = (tl M, S') and
  update-weight-information:
  ⟨state S = (M, N, w, oth) ⟹
    ⋀w'. state (update-weight-information M' S) = (M, N, w', oth)⟩ and

  conflicting-clss-update-weight-information-mono:
  ⟨dpllW-all-inv (abs-state S) ⟹ is-improving M M' S ⟹
    conflicting-clss S ⊆# conflicting-clss (update-weight-information M' S)⟩ and
  conflicting-clss-update-weight-information-in:
  ⟨is-improving M M' S ⟹ negate-ann-lits M' ∈# conflicting-clss (update-weight-information M' S)⟩ and
  atms-of-conflicting-clss:
  ⟨atms-of-mm (conflicting-clss S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S)⟩ and
  state:
  ⟨state S = (trail S, clauses S, weight S, additional-info S)⟩

begin

lemma [simp]: ⟨DPLL-W.clauses (abs-state S) = clauses S + conflicting-clss S⟩
  ⟨DPLL-W.trail (abs-state S) = trail S⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [simp]: ⟨trail (update-weight-information M' S) = trail S⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [simp]:

```

```

⟨clauses (update-weight-information M' S) = clauses S⟩
⟨weight (cons-trail uu S) = weight S⟩
⟨clauses (cons-trail uu S) = clauses S⟩
⟨conflicting-clss (cons-trail uu S) = conflicting-clss S⟩
⟨trail (cons-trail uu S) = uu # trail S⟩
⟨trail (tl-trail S) = tl (trail S)⟩
⟨clauses (tl-trail S) = clauses (S)⟩
⟨weight (tl-trail S) = weight (S)⟩
⟨conflicting-clss (tl-trail S) = conflicting-clss (S)⟩
⟨additional-info (cons-trail L S) = additional-info S⟩
⟨additional-info (tl-trail S) = additional-info S⟩
⟨additional-info (update-weight-information M' S) = additional-info S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** state-simp[simp]:

```

⟨T ~ S ==> trail T = trail S⟩
⟨T ~ S ==> clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨T ~ S ==> weight T = weight S⟩
⟨T ~ S ==> conflicting-clss T = conflicting-clss S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**interpretation** dpll: dpll-ops trail clauses tl-trail cons-trail state-eq state  
 ⟨proof⟩

**interpretation** dpll: dpll<sub>W</sub>-state trail clauses tl-trail cons-trail state-eq state  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** [simp]:

```

⟨conflicting-clss (dpll.reduce-trail-to M S) = conflicting-clss S⟩
⟨weight (dpll.reduce-trail-to M S) = weight S⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**inductive** backtrack-opt :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ **where**  
 backtrack-opt: backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M) ==> is-decided L ==> D ∈# conflicting-clss S  
 ==> trail S ⊨as CNot D  
 ==> T ~ cons-trail (Propagated (−lit-of L) ()) (dpll.reduce-trail-to M S)  
 ==> backtrack-opt S T

In the definition below the *state'*  $T = (\text{Propagated } L () \# \text{trail } S, \text{clauses } S, \text{weight } S, \text{conflicting-clss } S)$  are not necessary, but avoids to change the DPLL formalisation with proper locales, as we did for CDCL.

The DPLL calculus looks slightly more general than the CDCL calculus because we can take any conflicting clause from *conflicting-clss S*. However, this does not make a difference for the trail, as we backtrack to the last decision independantly of the conflict.

**inductive** dpll<sub>W</sub>-core :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ **for** S T **where**  
 propagate: ⟨dpll.dpll-propagate S T ==> dpll<sub>W</sub>-core S T⟩ |  
 decided: ⟨dpll.dpll-decide S T ==> dpll<sub>W</sub>-core S T⟩ |  
 backtrack: ⟨dpll.dpll-backtrack S T ==> dpll<sub>W</sub>-core S T⟩ |  
 backtrack-opt: ⟨backtrack-opt S T ==> dpll<sub>W</sub>-core S T⟩

**inductive-cases** dpll<sub>W</sub>-coreE: ⟨dpll<sub>W</sub>-core S T⟩

**inductive** dpll<sub>W</sub>-bound :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ **where**  
 update-info:  
 ⟨is-improving M M' S ==> T ~ (update-weight-information M' S)⟩

```

 $\implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-bound } S \text{ } T$ 

inductive  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb} :: \langle 'st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool} \rangle$  where
   $dpll:$ 
     $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb } S \text{ } T \rangle$ 
    if  $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-core } S \text{ } T \rangle$  |
   $bnn:$ 
     $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb } S \text{ } T \rangle$ 
    if  $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bound } S \text{ } T \rangle$ 

inductive-cases  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-bnbE}: \langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb } S \text{ } T \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-core-is-dpll}_W:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-core } S \text{ } T \implies \text{dpll}_W \text{ (abs-state } S \text{) (abs-state } T \text{)} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-core-abs-state-all-inv}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-core } S \text{ } T \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } S \text{) } \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } T \text{)} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-core-same-weight}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-core } S \text{ } T \implies \text{weight } S = \text{weight } T \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-bound-trail}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bound } S \text{ } T \implies \text{trail } S = \text{trail } T \rangle$  and
   $dpll_W\text{-bound-clauses}:$ 
     $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bound } S \text{ } T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T \rangle$  and
   $dpll_W\text{-bound-conflicting-clss}:$ 
     $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bound } S \text{ } T \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } S \text{) } \implies \text{conflicting-clss } S \subseteq \# \text{ conflicting-clss } T \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-bound-abs-state-all-inv}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bound } S \text{ } T \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } S \text{) } \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } T \text{)} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb-abs-state-all-inv}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb } S \text{ } T \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } S \text{) } \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } T \text{)} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $rtranclp\text{-dpll}_W\text{-bnb-abs-state-all-inv}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb}^{**} \text{ } S \text{ } T \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } S \text{) } \implies \text{dpll}_W\text{-all-inv (abs-state } T \text{)} \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-core-clauses}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-core } S \text{ } T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $\text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb-clauses}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb } S \text{ } T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma  $rtranclp\text{-dpll}_W\text{-bnb-clauses}:$ 
   $\langle \text{dpll}_W\text{-bnb}^{**} \text{ } S \text{ } T \implies \text{clauses } S = \text{clauses } T \rangle$ 
   $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

```

```

lemma atms-of-clauses-conflicting-clss[simp]:
  ‹atms-of-mm (clauses S) ∪ atms-of-mm (conflicting-clss S) = atms-of-mm (clauses S)›
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma wf-dpllW-bnb-bnb:
  assumes improve: ‹⋀S T. dpllW-bound S T ⟹ clauses S = N ⟹ (ν (weight T), ν (weight S)) ∈ R› and
    wf-R: ‹wf R›
  shows ‹wf {(T, S). dpllW-all-inv (abs-state S) ∧ dpllW-bnb S T ∧
    clauses S = N}›
    (is ‹wf ?A›)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma [simp]:
  ‹weight ((tl-trail ∘ n) S) = weight S›
  ‹trail ((tl-trail ∘ n) S) = (tl ∘ n) (trail S)›
  ‹clauses ((tl-trail ∘ n) S) = clauses S›
  ‹conflicting-clss ((tl-trail ∘ n) S) = conflicting-clss S›
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma dpllW-core-Ex-propagate:
  ‹add-mset L C ∈# clauses S ⟹ trail S ⊨as CNot C ⟹ undefined-lit (trail S) L ⟹
  Ex (dpllW-core S)› and
  dpllW-core-Ex-decide:
  ‹undefined-lit (trail S) L ⟹ atm-of L ∈ atms-of-mm (clauses S) ⟹
  Ex (dpllW-core S)› and
  dpllW-core-Ex-backtrack:
  ‹backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L' # M) ⟹ is-decided L' ⟹ D ∈# clauses S ⟹
  trail S ⊨as CNot D ⟹ Ex (dpllW-core S)› and
  dpllW-core-Ex-backtrack-opt:
  ‹backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L' # M) ⟹ is-decided L' ⟹ D ∈# conflicting-clss S
  ⟹ trail S ⊨as CNot D ⟹
  Ex (dpllW-core S)
  ⟨proof⟩

```

Unlike the CDCL case, we do not need assumptions on improve. The reason behind it is that we do not need any strategy on propagation and decisions.

```

lemma no-step-dpll-bnb-dpllW:
  assumes
    ns: ‹no-step dpllW-bnb S› and
    struct-invs: ‹dpllW-all-inv (abs-state S)›
  shows ‹no-step dpllW (abs-state S)›
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

context
assumes can-always-improve:
  ‹⋀S. trail S ⊨asm clauses S ⟹ (∀C ∈# conflicting-clss S. ¬ trail S ⊨as CNot C) ⟹
  dpllW-all-inv (abs-state S) ⟹
  total-over-m (lits-of-l (trail S)) (set-mset (clauses S)) ⟹ Ex (dpllW-bound S)›
begin

```

```

lemma no-step-dpllW-bnb-conflict:

```

```

assumes
  ns: ⟨no-step dpllW-bnb S⟩ and
  invs: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (abs-state S)⟩
shows ⟨ $\exists C \in \# clauses S + conflicting-clss S. trail S \models_{as} CNot C$ ⟩ (is ?A) and
  ⟨count-decided (trail S) = 0⟩ and
  ⟨unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses S + conflicting-clss S))⟩
⟨proof⟩

end

inductive dpllW-core-stgy :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ for S T where
propagate: ⟨dpll.dpll-propagate S T  $\Rightarrow$  dpllW-core-stgy S T⟩ |
decided: ⟨dpll.dpll-decide S T  $\Rightarrow$  no-step dpll.dpll-propagate S  $\Rightarrow$  dpllW-core-stgy S T⟩ |
backtrack: ⟨dpll.dpll-backtrack S T  $\Rightarrow$  dpllW-core-stgy S T⟩ |
backtrack-opt: ⟨backtrack-opt S T  $\Rightarrow$  dpllW-core-stgy S T⟩

lemma dpllW-core-stgy-dpllW-core: ⟨dpllW-core-stgy S T  $\Rightarrow$  dpllW-core S T⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-dpllW-core-stgy-dpllW-core: ⟨dpllW-core-stgy** S T  $\Rightarrow$  dpllW-core** S T⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma no-step-stgy-iff: ⟨no-step dpllW-core-stgy S  $\longleftrightarrow$  no-step dpllW-core S⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma full-dpllW-core-stgy-dpllW-core: ⟨full dpllW-core-stgy S T  $\Rightarrow$  full dpllW-core S T⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma dpllW-core-stgy-clauses:
⟨dpllW-core-stgy S T  $\Rightarrow$  clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-dpllW-core-stgy-clauses:
⟨dpllW-core-stgy** S T  $\Rightarrow$  clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

end

end
theory DPPL-W-Optimal-Model
imports
  DPPL-W-BnB
begin

locale dpllW-state-optimal-weight =
  dpllW-state trail clauses
  tl-trail cons-trail state-eq state +
  ocdcl-weight ρ
for
  trail :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v dpllW-ann-lits⟩ and
  clauses :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'v clauses⟩ and
  tl-trail :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st⟩ and
  cons-trail :: ⟨'v dpllW-ann-lit  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st⟩ and
  state-eq :: ⟨'st  $\Rightarrow$  'st  $\Rightarrow$  bool⟩ (infix  $\sim 50$ ) and

```

```

state :: <'st ⇒ 'v dpllW-ann-lits × 'v clauses × 'v clause option × 'b> and
  ρ :: <'v clause ⇒ 'a :: {linorder}> +
fixes
  update-additional-info :: <'v clause option × 'b ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st>
assumes
  update-additional-info:
    <state S = (M, N, K) ⇒ state (update-additional-info K' S) = (M, N, K')>
begin

```

```

definition update-weight-information :: <('v literal, 'v literal, unit) annotated-lits ⇒ 'st ⇒ 'st> where
  <update-weight-information M S =
    update-additional-info (Some (lit-of '# mset M), snd (additional-info S)) S>

```

**lemma** [simp]:

```

  <trail (update-weight-information M' S) = trail S>
  <clauses (update-weight-information M' S) = clauses S>
  <clauses (update-additional-info c S) = clauses S>
  <additional-info (update-additional-info (w, oth) S) = (w, oth)>
  <proof>

```

```

lemma state-update-weight-information: <state S = (M, N, w, oth) ⇒
  ∃ w'. state (update-weight-information M' S) = (M, N, w', oth)>
  <proof>

```

**definition** weight **where**

```

  <weight S = fst (additional-info S)>

```

```

lemma [simp]: <(weight (update-weight-information M' S)) = Some (lit-of '# mset M')>
  <proof>

```

We test here a slightly different decision. In the CDCL version, we renamed *additional-info* from the BNB version to avoid collisions. Here instead of renaming, we add the prefix *bnb.* to every name.

```

sublocale bnb: bnb-ops where
  trail = trail and
  clauses = clauses and
  tl-trail = tl-trail and
  cons-trail = cons-trail and
  state-eq = state-eq and
  state = state and
  weight = weight and
  conflicting-clauses = conflicting-clauses and
  is-improving-int = is-improving-int and
  update-weight-information = update-weight-information
  <proof>

```

```

lemma atms-of-mm-conflicting-clss-incl-init-clauses:
  <atms-of-mm (bnb.conflicting-clss S) ⊆ atms-of-mm (clauses S)>
  <proof>

```

```

lemma is-improving-conflicting-clss-update-weight-information: <bnb.is-improving M M' S ⇒
  bnb.conflicting-clss S ⊆# bnb.conflicting-clss (update-weight-information M' S)>
  <proof>

```

```

lemma conflicting-clss-update-weight-information-in2:
  assumes ⟨bnb.is-improving M M' S⟩
  shows ⟨negate-ann-lits M' ∈# bnb.conflicting-clss (update-weight-information M' S)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma state-additional-info':
  ⟨state S = (trail S, clauses S, weight S, bnb.additional-info S)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

sublocale bnb: bnb where
  trail = trail and
  clauses = clauses and
  tl-trail = tl-trail and
  cons-trail = cons-trail and
  state-eq = state-eq and
  state = state and
  weight = weight and
  conflicting-clauses = conflicting-clauses and
  is-improving-int = is-improving-int and
  update-weight-information = update-weight-information
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma improve-model-still-model:
  assumes
    ⟨bnb.dpllW-bound S T⟩ and
    all-struct: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state S)⟩ and
    ent: ⟨set-mset I ⊨sm clauses S⟩ ⟨set-mset I ⊨sm bnb.conflicting-clss S⟩ and
    dist: ⟨distinct-mset I⟩ and
    cons: ⟨consistent-interp (set-mset I)⟩ and
    tot: ⟨atms-of I = atms-of-mm (clauses S)⟩ and
    le: ⟨Found (ρ I) < ρ' (weight T)⟩
  shows
    ⟨set-mset I ⊨sm clauses T ∧ set-mset I ⊨sm bnb.conflicting-clss T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma cdcl-bnb-still-model:
  assumes
    ⟨bnb.dpllW-bnb S T⟩ and
    all-struct: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state S)⟩ and
    ent: ⟨set-mset I ⊨sm clauses S⟩ ⟨set-mset I ⊨sm bnb.conflicting-clss S⟩ and
    dist: ⟨distinct-mset I⟩ and
    cons: ⟨consistent-interp (set-mset I)⟩ and
    tot: ⟨atms-of I = atms-of-mm (clauses S)⟩
  shows
    ⟨(set-mset I ⊨sm clauses T ∧ set-mset I ⊨sm bnb.conflicting-clss T) ∨ Found (ρ I) ≥ ρ' (weight T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma cdcl-bnb-larger-still-larger:
  assumes
    ⟨bnb.dpllW-bnb S T⟩
  shows ⟨ρ' (weight S) ≥ ρ' (weight T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma rtranclp-cdcl-bnb-still-model:

```

```

assumes
  st:  $\langle bnb.dpll_W\text{-}bnb^{**} S T \rangle$  and
  all-struct:  $\langle dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv (bnb.abs-state S) \rangle$  and
  ent:  $\langle (set\text{-}mset I \models_{sm} clauses S \wedge set\text{-}mset I \models_{sm} bnb.conflicting-clss S) \vee Found (\varrho I) \geq \varrho' (weight S) \rangle$  and
  dist:  $\langle distinct\text{-}mset I \rangle$  and
  cons:  $\langle consistent\text{-}interp (set\text{-}mset I) \rangle$  and
  tot:  $\langle atms\text{-}of I = atms\text{-}of-mm (clauses S) \rangle$ 
shows
   $\langle (set\text{-}mset I \models_{sm} clauses T \wedge set\text{-}mset I \models_{sm} bnb.conflicting-clss T) \vee Found (\varrho I) \geq \varrho' (weight T) \rangle$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma simple-clss-entailed-by-too-heavy-in-conflicting:
   $\langle C \in \# mset\text{-}set (simple\text{-}clss (atms\text{-}of-mm (clauses S))) \Rightarrow$ 
    too-heavy-clauses (clauses S) (weight S)  $\models_{pm}$ 
     $(C) \Rightarrow C \in \# bnb.conflicting-clss S$ 
   $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma can-always-improve:
assumes
  ent:  $\langle trail S \models_{asm} clauses S \rangle$  and
  total:  $\langle total\text{-}over\text{-}m (lits\text{-}of\text{-}l (trail S)) (set\text{-}mset (clauses S)) \rangle$  and
  n-s:  $\langle (\forall C \in \# bnb.conflicting-clss S. \neg trail S \models_{as} CNot C) \rangle$  and
  all-struct:  $\langle dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv (bnb.abs-state S) \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \exists (bnb.dpll_W\text{-}bound S) \rangle$ 
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma no-step-dpll_W-bnb-conflict:
assumes
  ns:  $\langle \neg no\text{-}step bnb.dpll_W\text{-}bnb S \rangle$  and
  invs:  $\langle dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv (bnb.abs-state S) \rangle$ 
shows  $\langle \exists C \in \# clauses S + bnb.conflicting-clss S. trail S \models_{as} CNot C \rangle$  (is ?A) and
  count-decided (trail S) = 0 and
  unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses S + bnb.conflicting-clss S))
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

lemma full-cdcl-bnb-stgy-larger-or-equal-weight:
assumes
  st:  $\langle full bnb.dpll_W\text{-}bnb S T \rangle$  and
  all-struct:  $\langle dpll_W\text{-}all\text{-}inv (bnb.abs-state S) \rangle$  and
  ent:  $\langle (set\text{-}mset I \models_{sm} clauses S \wedge set\text{-}mset I \models_{sm} bnb.conflicting-clss S) \vee Found (\varrho I) \geq \varrho' (weight S) \rangle$  and
  dist:  $\langle distinct\text{-}mset I \rangle$  and
  cons:  $\langle consistent\text{-}interp (set\text{-}mset I) \rangle$  and
  tot:  $\langle atms\text{-}of I = atms\text{-}of-mm (clauses S) \rangle$ 
shows
   $\langle Found (\varrho I) \geq \varrho' (weight T) \rangle$  and
  unsatisfiable (set-mset (clauses T + bnb.conflicting-clss T))
 $\langle proof \rangle$ 

```

**end**

```

end
theory DPLL-W-Partial-Encoding
imports
  DPLL-W-Optimal-Model
  CDCL-W-Partial-Encoding
begin

context optimal-encoding-ops
begin

We use the following list to generate an upper bound of the derived trails by ODPLL: using lists makes it possible to use recursion. Using inductive-set does not work, because it is not possible to recurse on the arguments of a predicate.

The idea is similar to an earlier definition of simple-clss, although in that case, we went for recursion over the set of literals directly, via a choice in the recursive call.

definition list-new-vars ::  $\langle v \text{ list} \rangle$  where
 $\langle \text{list-new-vars} = (\text{SOME } v. \text{ set } v = \Delta\Sigma \wedge \text{distinct } v) \rangle$ 

lemma
 $\langle \text{set-list-new-vars}: \langle \text{set list-new-vars} = \Delta\Sigma \rangle \text{ and}$ 
 $\langle \text{distinct-list-new-vars}: \langle \text{distinct list-new-vars} \rangle \text{ and}$ 
 $\langle \text{length-list-new-vars}: \langle \text{length list-new-vars} = \text{card } \Delta\Sigma \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

fun all-sound-trails where
 $\langle \text{all-sound-trails} [] = \text{simple-clss} (\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma) \rangle \mid$ 
 $\langle \text{all-sound-trails} (L \# M) =$ 
 $\quad \text{all-sound-trails } M \cup \text{add-mset} (\text{Pos} (\text{replacement-pos } L)) \cup \text{all-sound-trails } M$ 
 $\quad \cup \text{add-mset} (\text{Pos} (\text{replacement-neg } L)) \cup \text{all-sound-trails } M \rangle$ 

lemma all-sound-trails-atms:
 $\langle \text{set xs} \subseteq \Delta\Sigma \implies$ 
 $C \in \text{all-sound-trails xs} \implies$ 
 $\text{atms-of } C \subseteq \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos} \cup \text{set xs} \cup \text{replacement-neg} \cup \text{set xs} \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma all-sound-trails-distinct-mset:
 $\langle \text{set xs} \subseteq \Delta\Sigma \implies \text{distinct xs} \implies$ 
 $C \in \text{all-sound-trails xs} \implies$ 
 $\text{distinct-mset } C \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma all-sound-trails-tautology:
 $\langle \text{set xs} \subseteq \Delta\Sigma \implies \text{distinct xs} \implies$ 
 $C \in \text{all-sound-trails xs} \implies$ 
 $\neg \text{tautology } C \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma all-sound-trails-simple-clss:
 $\langle \text{set xs} \subseteq \Delta\Sigma \implies \text{distinct xs} \implies$ 
 $\text{all-sound-trails xs} \subseteq \text{simple-clss} (\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos} \cup \text{set xs} \cup \text{replacement-neg} \cup \text{set xs}) \rangle$ 
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$ 

lemma in-all-sound-trails-ind:

```

```

⟨set xs ⊆ ΔΣ ⇒ distinct xs ⇒ a ∈ ΔΣ ⇒
add-mset (Pos (a→0)) xa ∈ all-sound-trails xs ⇒ a ∈ set xs⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in-all-sound-trails-inD':
⟨set xs ⊆ ΔΣ ⇒ distinct xs ⇒ a ∈ ΔΣ ⇒
add-mset (Pos (a→1)) xa ∈ all-sound-trails xs ⇒ a ∈ set xs⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**context**

```

assumes [simp]: ⟨finite Σ⟩
begin

```

```

lemma all-sound-trails-finite[simp]:
⟨finite (all-sound-trails xs)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma card-all-sound-trails:
assumes ⟨set xs ⊆ ΔΣ⟩ and ⟨distinct xs⟩
shows ⟨card (all-sound-trails xs) = card (simple-clss (Σ − ΔΣ)) * 3 ^ (length xs)⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

```

lemma simple-clss-all-sound-trails: ⟨simple-clss (Σ − ΔΣ) ⊆ all-sound-trails ys⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma all-sound-trails-decomp-in:
assumes
⟨C ⊆ ΔΣ⟩ ⟨C' ⊆ ΔΣ⟩ ⟨C ∩ C' = {}⟩ ⟨C ∪ C' ⊆ set xs⟩
⟨D ∈ simple-clss (Σ − ΔΣ)⟩
shows
⟨(Pos o replacement-pos) ‘# mset-set C + (Pos o replacement-neg) ‘# mset-set C' + D ∈ all-sound-trails
xs⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma (in −)image-union-subset-decomp:
⟨f ‘(C) ⊆ A ∪ B ↔ (exists A' B'. f ‘A' ⊆ A ∧ f ‘B' ⊆ B ∧ C = A' ∪ B' ∧ A' ∩ B' = {})⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

```

lemma in-all-sound-trails:
assumes
⟨¬(forall L. L ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ Neg (replacement-pos L) ‘# C)⟩
⟨¬(forall L. L ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ Neg (replacement-neg L) ‘# C)⟩
⟨¬(forall L. L ∈ ΔΣ ⇒ Pos (replacement-pos L) ‘# C ⇒ Pos (replacement-neg L) ‘# C)⟩
⟨C ∈ simple-clss (Σ − ΔΣ ∪ replacement-pos ‘set xs ∪ replacement-neg ‘set xs)⟩ and
xs: ⟨set xs ⊆ ΔΣ⟩
shows
⟨C ∈ all-sound-trails xs⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**end**

```

locale dpll-optimal-encoding-opt =
dpllW-state-optimal-weight trail clauses

```

```

tl-trail cons-trail state-eq state  $\varrho$  update-additional-info +
optimal-encoding-opt-ops  $\Sigma$   $\Delta\Sigma$  new-vars
for
  trail ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'v\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lits\rangle$  and
  clauses ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'v\ clauses\rangle$  and
  tl-trail ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'st\rangle$  and
  cons-trail ::  $\langle' v\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\rangle$  and
  state-eq ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}\rangle$  (infix  $\sim 50$ ) and
  state ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'v\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lits \times 'v\ clauses \times 'v\ clause\ option \times 'b\rangle$  and
  update-additional-info ::  $\langle' v\ clause\ option \times 'b \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\rangle$  and
   $\Sigma\ \Delta\Sigma$  ::  $\langle' v\ set\rangle$  and
   $\varrho$  ::  $\langle' v\ clause \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{linorder}\}\rangle$  and
  new-vars ::  $\langle' v \Rightarrow 'v \times 'v\rangle$ 
begin
end

```

```

locale dpll-optimal-encoding =
dpll-optimal-encoding-opt trail clauses
tl-trail cons-trail state-eq state
update-additional-info  $\Sigma\ \Delta\Sigma\ \varrho$  new-vars +
optimal-encoding-ops
 $\Sigma\ \Delta\Sigma$ 
new-vars  $\varrho$ 
for
  trail ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'v\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lits\rangle$  and
  clauses ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'v\ clauses\rangle$  and
  tl-trail ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'st\rangle$  and
  cons-trail ::  $\langle' v\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lit \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\rangle$  and
  state-eq ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}\rangle$  (infix  $\sim 50$ ) and
  state ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'v\ dpll_W\text{-}ann\text{-}lits \times 'v\ clauses \times 'v\ clause\ option \times 'b\rangle$  and
  update-additional-info ::  $\langle' v\ clause\ option \times 'b \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow 'st\rangle$  and
   $\Sigma\ \Delta\Sigma$  ::  $\langle' v\ set\rangle$  and
   $\varrho$  ::  $\langle' v\ clause \Rightarrow 'a :: \{\text{linorder}\}\rangle$  and
  new-vars ::  $\langle' v \Rightarrow 'v \times 'v\rangle$ 
begin

```

```

inductive odecide ::  $\langle' st \Rightarrow 'st \Rightarrow \text{bool}\rangle$  where
  odecide-noweight:  $\langle\text{odecision } S\ T\rangle$ 
if
   $\langle\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S)\ L\rangle$  and
   $\langle\text{atm-of } L \in \text{atms-of-mm } (\text{clauses } S)\rangle$  and
   $\langle T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L)\ S\rangle$  and
   $\langle\text{atm-of } L \in \Sigma - \Delta\Sigma\rangle$  |
  odecide-replacement-pos:  $\langle\text{odecision } S\ T\rangle$ 
if
   $\langle\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S)\ (\text{Pos } (\text{replacement-pos } L))\rangle$  and
   $\langle T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } (\text{Pos } (\text{replacement-pos } L)))\ S\rangle$  and
   $\langle L \in \Delta\Sigma\rangle$  |
  odecide-replacement-neg:  $\langle\text{odecision } S\ T\rangle$ 
if
   $\langle\text{undefined-lit } (\text{trail } S)\ (\text{Pos } (\text{replacement-neg } L))\rangle$  and
   $\langle T \sim \text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } (\text{Pos } (\text{replacement-neg } L)))\ S\rangle$  and
   $\langle L \in \Delta\Sigma\rangle$ 

```

```

inductive-cases odecideE: ⟨odecide S T⟩

inductive dpll-conflict :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ where
⟨dpll-conflict S S⟩
if ⟨C ∈# clauses S⟩ and
⟨trail S ⊨as CNot C⟩

inductive odpllW-core-stgy :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ for S T where
propagate: ⟨dpll-propagate S T ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy S T⟩ | 
decided: ⟨odecide S T ⇒ no-step dpll-propagate S ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy S T⟩ | 
backtrack: ⟨dpll-backtrack S T ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy S T⟩ | 
backtrack-opt: ⟨bnb.backtrack-opt S T ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy S T⟩

lemma odpllW-core-stgy-clauses:
⟨odpllW-core-stgy S T ⇒ clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-odpllW-core-stgy-clauses:
⟨odpllW-core-stgy** S T ⇒ clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

inductive odpllW-bnb-stgy :: ⟨'st ⇒ 'st ⇒ bool⟩ for S T :: 'st where
dpll:
⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy S T⟩
if ⟨odpllW-core-stgy S T⟩ |
bnb:
⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy S T⟩
if ⟨bnb.dpllW-bound S T⟩

lemma odpllW-bnb-stgy-clauses:
⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy S T ⇒ clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma rtranclp-odpllW-bnb-stgy-clauses:
⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy** S T ⇒ clauses T = clauses S⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma odecide-dpll-decide-iff:
assumes ⟨clauses S = penc N⟩ ⟨atms-of-mm N = Σ⟩
shows ⟨odecide S T ⇒ dpll-decide S T⟩
⟨dpll-decide S T ⇒ Ex(odecide S)⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma
assumes ⟨clauses S = penc N⟩ ⟨atms-of-mm N = Σ⟩
shows
odpllW-core-stgy-dpllW-core-stgy: ⟨odpllW-core-stgy S T ⇒ bnb.dpllW-core-stgy S T⟩
⟨proof⟩

lemma
assumes ⟨clauses S = penc N⟩ ⟨atms-of-mm N = Σ⟩
shows
odpllW-bnb-stgy-dpllW-bnb-stgy: ⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy S T ⇒ bnb.dpllW-bnb S T⟩
⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *rtranclp-odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-dpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy*:  $\langle odpll_W\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy^{**} S T \implies bnb.dpll_W\text{-}bnb^{**} S T \rangle$   
*shows*  
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *no-step-odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy-no-step-dpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy*:  
*assumes*  $\langle clauses S = penc N \rangle$  and [simp]:  $\langle atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm N = \Sigma \rangle$   
*shows*  
 $\langle no\text{-}step odpll_W\text{-}core\text{-}stgy S \longleftrightarrow no\text{-}step bnb.dpll_W\text{-}core\text{-}stgy S \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *no-step-odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-no-step-dpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb*:  
*assumes*  $\langle clauses S = penc N \rangle$  and [simp]:  $\langle atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm N = \Sigma \rangle$   
*shows*  
 $\langle no\text{-}step odpll_W\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy S \longleftrightarrow no\text{-}step bnb.dpll_W\text{-}bnb S \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *full-odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy-full-dpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy*:  
*assumes*  $\langle clauses S = penc N \rangle$  and [simp]:  $\langle atms\text{-}of\text{-}mm N = \Sigma \rangle$   
*shows*  
 $\langle full odpll_W\text{-}bnb\text{-}stgy S T \implies full bnb.dpll_W\text{-}bnb S T \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *decided-cons-eq-append-decide-cons*:  
*Decided*  $L \# Ms = M' @ Decided K \# M \longleftrightarrow$   
 $(L = K \wedge Ms = M \wedge M' = \emptyset) \vee$   
 $(hd M' = Decided L \wedge Ms = tl M' @ Decided K \# M \wedge M' \neq \emptyset)$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *no-step-dpll-backtrack-iff*:  
 $\langle no\text{-}step dpll\text{-}backtrack S \longleftrightarrow (count\text{-}decided (trail S) = 0 \vee (\forall C \in \# clauses S. \neg trail S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C)) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *no-step-dpll-conflict*:  
 $\langle no\text{-}step dpll\text{-}conflict S \longleftrightarrow (\forall C \in \# clauses S. \neg trail S \models_{as} C \text{Not } C) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**definition** *no-smaller-propa* ::  $\langle 'st \Rightarrow bool \rangle$  **where**  
*no-smaller-propa* ( $S :: 'st$ )  $\longleftrightarrow$   
 $(\forall M K M' D L. \text{trail } S = M' @ Decided K \# M \longrightarrow \text{add-mset } L D \in \# clauses S \longrightarrow \text{undefined-lit } M L \longrightarrow \neg M \models_{as} C \text{Not } D)$

**lemma** [simp]:  $\langle T \sim S \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } T = \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *no-smaller-propa-cons-trail*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } (\text{cons-trail } (\text{Propagated } L C) S) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } (\text{update-weight-information } M' S) \longleftrightarrow \text{no-smaller-propa } S \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**lemma** *no-smaller-propa-cons-trail-decided*[simp]:  
 $\langle \text{no-smaller-propa } S \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } (\text{cons-trail } (\text{Decided } L) S) \longleftrightarrow (\forall L C. \text{add-mset } L C \in \# clauses S \longrightarrow \text{no-smaller-propa } S) \rangle$   
 $\langle proof \rangle$

**clauses**  $S \rightarrow \text{undefined-lit} (\text{trail } S)L \rightarrow \neg\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C$ ›  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *no-step-dpll-propagate-iff*:

⟨*no-step dpll-propagate*  $S \longleftrightarrow (\forall L C. \text{add-mset } L C \in \# \text{ clauses } S \rightarrow \text{undefined-lit} (\text{trail } S)L \rightarrow \neg\text{trail } S \models_{\text{as}} \text{CNot } C)$ ›  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *count-decided-0-no-smaller-propa*: ⟨*count-decided* ( $\text{trail } S$ ) = 0  $\implies$  *no-smaller-propa*  $S$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *no-smaller-propa-backtrack-split*:

⟨*no-smaller-propa*  $S \implies$   
*backtrack-split* ( $\text{trail } S$ ) =  $(M', L \# M) \implies$   
*no-smaller-propa* (*reduce-trail-to*  $M S$ )⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy-no-smaller-propa*:

⟨*odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy*  $S T \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } S \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } T$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *odpll<sub>W</sub>-bound-stgy-no-smaller-propa*: ⟨*bnb.dpll<sub>W</sub>-bound*  $S T \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } S \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } T$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-no-smaller-propa*:

⟨*odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy*  $S T \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } S \implies \text{no-smaller-propa } T$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *filter-disjoint-union*:

⟨ $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \implies P x \implies \neg Q x) \implies$   
 $\text{length} (\text{filter } P xs) + \text{length} (\text{filter } Q xs) =$   
 $\text{length} (\text{filter } (\lambda x. P x \vee Q x) xs)$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *Collect-req-remove1*:

⟨ $\{a \in A. a \neq b \wedge P a\} = (\text{if } P b \text{ then } \text{Set.remove } b \{a \in A. P a\} \text{ else } \{a \in A. P a\})$ ⟩ **and**  
*Collect-req-remove2*:  
 ⟨ $\{a \in A. b \neq a \wedge P a\} = (\text{if } P b \text{ then } \text{Set.remove } b \{a \in A. P a\} \text{ else } \{a \in A. P a\})$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *card-remove*:

⟨ $\text{card} (\text{Set.remove } a A) = (\text{if } a \in A \text{ then } \text{card } A - 1 \text{ else } \text{card } A)$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *isabelle-should-do-that-automatically*: ⟨ $\text{Suc } (a - \text{Suc } 0) = a \longleftrightarrow a \geq 1$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**lemma** *distinct-count-list-if*: ⟨*distinct*  $xs \implies \text{count-list } xs x = (\text{if } x \in \text{set } xs \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 0)$ ⟩  
 ⟨proof⟩

**abbreviation** (*input*) *cut-and-complete-trail* :: ⟨*'st*  $\Rightarrow$  → **where**

⟨*cut-and-complete-trail*  $S \equiv \text{trail } S$ ⟩

```

inductive odpllW-core-stgy-count :: <'st × - ⇒ 'st × - ⇒ bool> where
  propagate: <odpll-propagate S T ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy-count (S, C) (T, C)> |
  decided: <oddecide S T ⇒ no-step dpll-propagate S ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy-count (S, C) (T, C)> |
  backtrack: <dpll-backtrack S T ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy-count (S, C) (T, add-mset (cut-and-complete-trail S) C)> |
  backtrack-opt: <bnb.backtrack-opt S T ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy-count (S, C) (T, add-mset (cut-and-complete-trail S) C)>

inductive odpllW-bnb-stgy-count :: <'st × - ⇒ 'st × - ⇒ bool> where
  dpll:
    <odpllW-bnb-stgy-count S T>
    if <odpllW-core-stgy-count S T> |
  bnb:
    <odpllW-bnb-stgy-count (S, C) (T, C)>
    if <bnb.dpllW-bound S T>

lemma odpllW-core-stgy-countD:
  <odpllW-core-stgy-count S T ⇒ odpllW-core-stgy (fst S) (fst T)>
  <odpllW-core-stgy-count S T ⇒ snd S ⊆# snd T>
  <proof>

lemma odpllW-bnb-stgy-countD:
  <odpllW-bnb-stgy-count S T ⇒ odpllW-bnb-stgy (fst S) (fst T)>
  <odpllW-bnb-stgy-count S T ⇒ snd S ⊆# snd T>
  <proof>

lemma rtranclp-odpllW-bnb-stgy-countD:
  <odpllW-bnb-stgy-count** S T ⇒ odpllW-bnb-stgy** (fst S) (fst T)>
  <odpllW-bnb-stgy-count** S T ⇒ snd S ⊆# snd T>
  <proof>

lemmas odpllW-core-stgy-count-induct = odpllW-core-stgy-count.induct[of <(S, n)> <(T, m)> for S n T m, split-format(complete), OF dpll-optimal-encoding-axioms, consumes 1]

definition conflict-clauses-are-entailed :: <'st × - ⇒ bool> where
  <conflict-clauses-are-entailed =
    (λ(S, Cs). ∀ C ∈# Cs. (exists M' K M M''. trail S = M' @ Propagated K () # M ∧ C = M'' @ Decided (−K) # M))

definition conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 :: <'st × ('v literal, 'v literal, unit) annotated-lits multiset ⇒ bool> where
  <conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 =
    (λ(S, Cs). ∀ C ∈# Cs. ∀ C' ∈# remove1-mset C Cs. (exists L. Decided L ∈ set C ∧ Propagated (−L) () ∈ set C') ∨
      (exists L. Propagated (L) () ∈ set C ∧ Decided (−L) ∈ set C')))

lemma propagated-cons-eq-append-propagated-cons:
  <Propagated L () # M = M' @ Propagated K () # Ma ↔
  (M' = [] ∧ K = L ∧ M = Ma) ∨
  (M' ≠ [] ∧ hd M' = Propagated L () ∧ M = tl M' @ Propagated K () # Ma)>
  <proof>
```

```

lemma odpllW-core-stgy-count-conflict-clauses-are-entailed:
  assumes
    ⟨odpllW-core-stgy-count S T⟩ and
    ⟨conflict-clauses-are-entailed S⟩
  shows
    ⟨conflict-clauses-are-entailed T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma odpllW-bnb-stgy-count-conflict-clauses-are-entailed:
  assumes
    ⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy-count S T⟩ and
    ⟨conflict-clauses-are-entailed S⟩
  shows
    ⟨conflict-clauses-are-entailed T⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma odpllW-core-stgy-count-no-dup-clss:
  assumes
    ⟨odpllW-core-stgy-count S T⟩ and
    ⟨∀ C ∈# snd S. no-dup C⟩ and
    invs: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))⟩
  shows
    ⟨∀ C ∈# snd T. no-dup C⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma odpllW-bnb-stgy-count-no-dup-clss:
  assumes
    ⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy-count S T⟩ and
    ⟨∀ C ∈# snd S. no-dup C⟩ and
    invs: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))⟩
  shows
    ⟨∀ C ∈# snd T. no-dup C⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma backtrack-split-conflict-clauses-are-entailed-itself:
  assumes
    ⟨backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M)⟩ and
    invs: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state S)⟩
  shows ⟨¬ conflict-clauses-are-entailed
    (S, add-mset (trail S) C)⟩ (is ⟨¬ ?A⟩)
  ⟨proof⟩

lemma odpllW-core-stgy-count-distinct-mset:
  assumes
    ⟨odpllW-core-stgy-count S T⟩ and
    ⟨conflict-clauses-are-entailed S⟩ and
    ⟨distinct-mset (snd S)⟩ and
    invs: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))⟩
  shows
    ⟨distinct-mset (snd T)⟩
  ⟨proof⟩

```

**lemma** *odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count-distinct-mset*:  
**assumes**  
 ⟨*odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count S T*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed S*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*distinct-mset (snd S)*⟩ **and**  
*invs:* ⟨*dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))*⟩  
**shows**  
 ⟨*distinct-mset (snd T)*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy-count-conflict-clauses-are-entailed2*:  
**assumes**  
 ⟨*odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy-count S T*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed S*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 S*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*distinct-mset (snd S)*⟩ **and**  
*invs:* ⟨*dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))*⟩  
**shows**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 T*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count-conflict-clauses-are-entailed2*:  
**assumes**  
 ⟨*odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count S T*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed S*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 S*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*distinct-mset (snd S)*⟩ **and**  
*invs:* ⟨*dpll<sub>W</sub>-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))*⟩  
**shows**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 T*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**definition** *no-complement-set-lit* :: ⟨'v *dpll<sub>W</sub>-ann-lits* ⇒ bool⟩ **where**  
 ⟨*no-complement-set-lit M* ⟷  
 ( $\forall L \in \Delta\Sigma$ . *Decided* (*Pos* (*replacement-pos L*)) ∈ *set M*) → *Decided* (*Pos* (*replacement-neg L*)) ∉ *set M*) ∧  
 ( $\forall L \in \Delta\Sigma$ . *Decided* (*Neg* (*replacement-pos L*)) ∉ *set M*) ∧  
 ( $\forall L \in \Delta\Sigma$ . *Decided* (*Neg* (*replacement-neg L*)) ∉ *set M*) ∧  
*atm-of* ‘*lits-of-l M* ⊆  $\Sigma - \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-pos } \Delta\Sigma \cup \text{replacement-neg } \Delta\Sigma$ ’

**definition** *no-complement-set-lit-st* :: ⟨'st × 'v *dpll<sub>W</sub>-ann-lits multiset* ⇒ bool⟩ **where**  
 ⟨*no-complement-set-lit-st* = ( $\lambda(S, Cs)$ . ( $\forall C \in Cs$ . *no-complement-set-lit C*) ∧ *no-complement-set-lit (trail S)*))⟩

**lemma** *backtrack-no-complement-set-lit*: ⟨*no-complement-set-lit (trail S) ⇒*  
*backtrack-split (trail S) = (M', L # M) ⇒*  
*no-complement-set-lit (Propagated (- lit-of L) () # M)*⟩  
 ⟨*proof*⟩

**lemma** *odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy-count-no-complement-set-lit-st*:  
**assumes**  
 ⟨*odpll<sub>W</sub>-core-stgy-count S T*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed S*⟩ **and**  
 ⟨*conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 S*⟩ **and**

```

⟨distinct-mset (snd S)⟩ and
inv: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))⟩ and
⟨no-complement-set-lit-st S⟩ and
atms: ⟨clauses (fst S) = penc N⟩ ⟨atms-of-mm N = Σ⟩ and
⟨no-smaller-propa (fst S)⟩

```

**shows**

```
⟨no-complement-set-lit-st T⟩
```

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count-no-complement-set-lit-st:

**assumes**

```

⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy-count S T⟩ and
⟨conflict-clauses-are-entailed S⟩ and
⟨conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 S⟩ and
⟨distinct-mset (snd S)⟩ and
inv: ⟨dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S))⟩ and
⟨no-complement-set-lit-st S⟩ and
atms: ⟨clauses (fst S) = penc N⟩ ⟨atms-of-mm N = Σ⟩ and
⟨no-smaller-propa (fst S)⟩

```

**shows**

```
⟨no-complement-set-lit-st T⟩
```

⟨proof⟩

**definition** stgy-invs :: ⟨'v clauses ⇒ 'st × - ⇒ bool⟩ **where**

```

⟨stgy-invs N S ⟷
  no-smaller-propa (fst S) ∧
  conflict-clauses-are-entailed S ∧
  conflict-clauses-are-entailed2 S ∧
  distinct-mset (snd S) ∧
  (∀ C ∈# snd S. no-dup C) ∧
  dpllW-all-inv (bnb.abs-state (fst S)) ∧
  no-complement-set-lit-st S ∧
  clauses (fst S) = penc N ∧
  atms-of-mm N = Σ
  ⟩

```

**lemma** odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count-stgy-invs:

**assumes**

```
⟨odpllW-bnb-stgy-count S T⟩ and
⟨stgy-invs N S⟩
```

**shows** ⟨stgy-invs N T⟩

⟨proof⟩

**lemma** stgy-invs-size-le:

**assumes** ⟨stgy-invs N S⟩  
**shows** ⟨size (snd S) ≤ 3 ∧ (card Σ)⟩  
⟨proof⟩

**lemma** rtranclp-odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count-stgy-invs: ⟨odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count\*\* S T ⟹ stgy-invs N S ⟹

stgy-invs N T⟩

⟨proof⟩

**theorem**

**assumes** ⟨clauses S = penc N⟩ ⟨atms-of-mm N = Σ⟩ **and**  
⟨odpll<sub>W</sub>-bnb-stgy-count\*\* (S, {#}) (T, D)⟩ **and**  
tr: ⟨trail S = []⟩

**shows**  $\langle \text{size } D \leq 3 \wedge (\text{card } \Sigma) \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{proof} \rangle$

**end**

**end**